

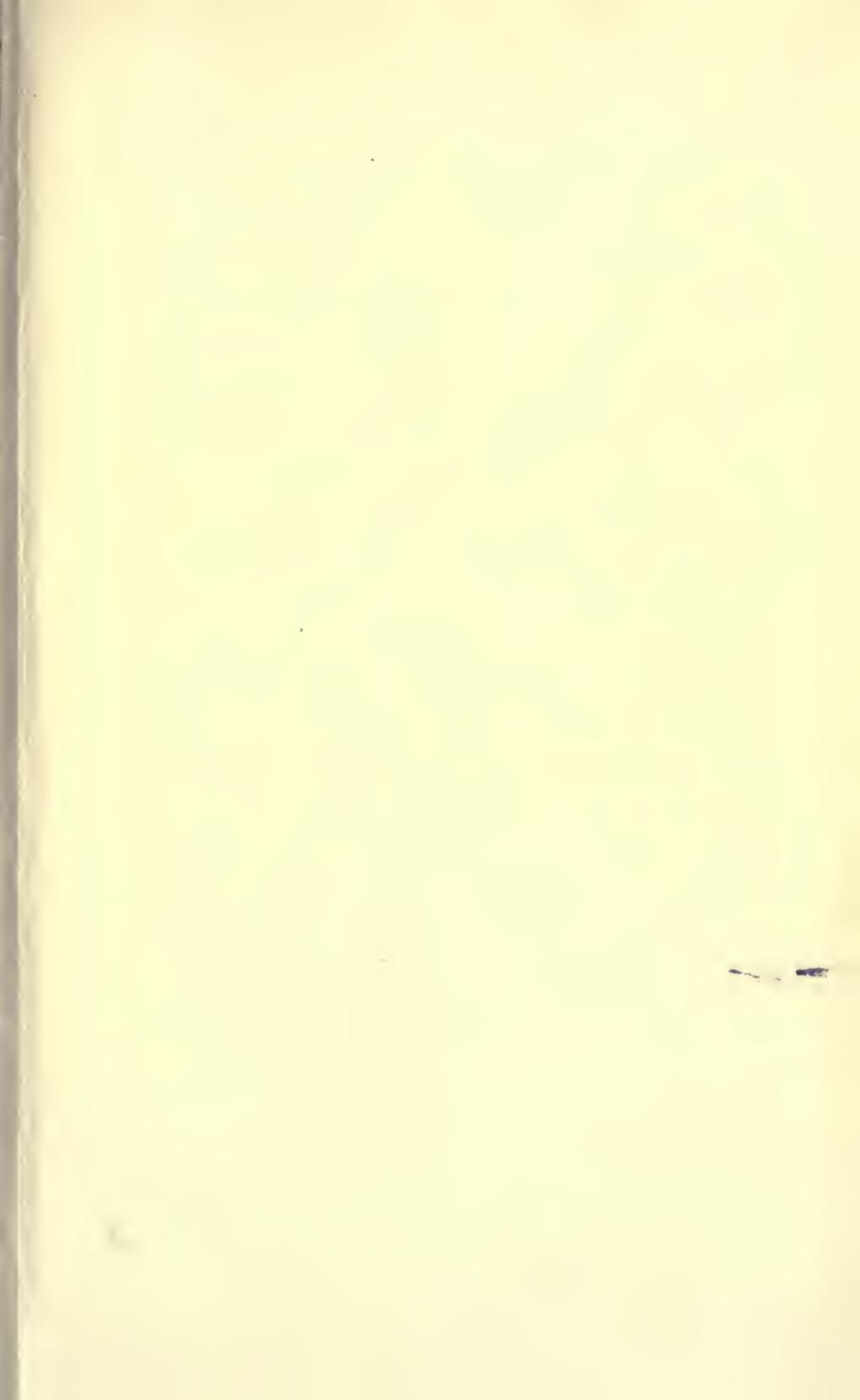
DUPL

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARIES

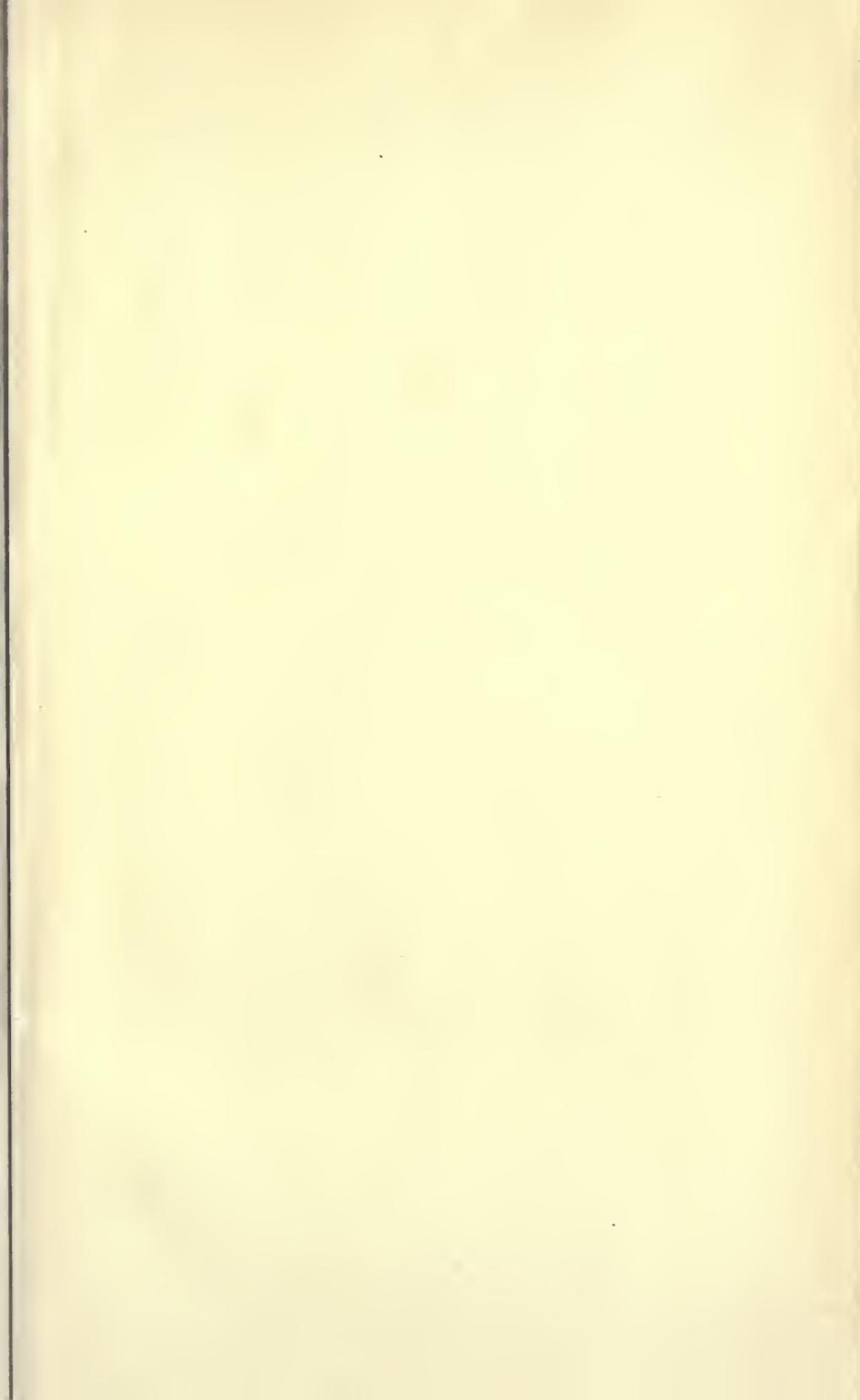
A standard linear barcode consisting of vertical black lines of varying widths on a white background.

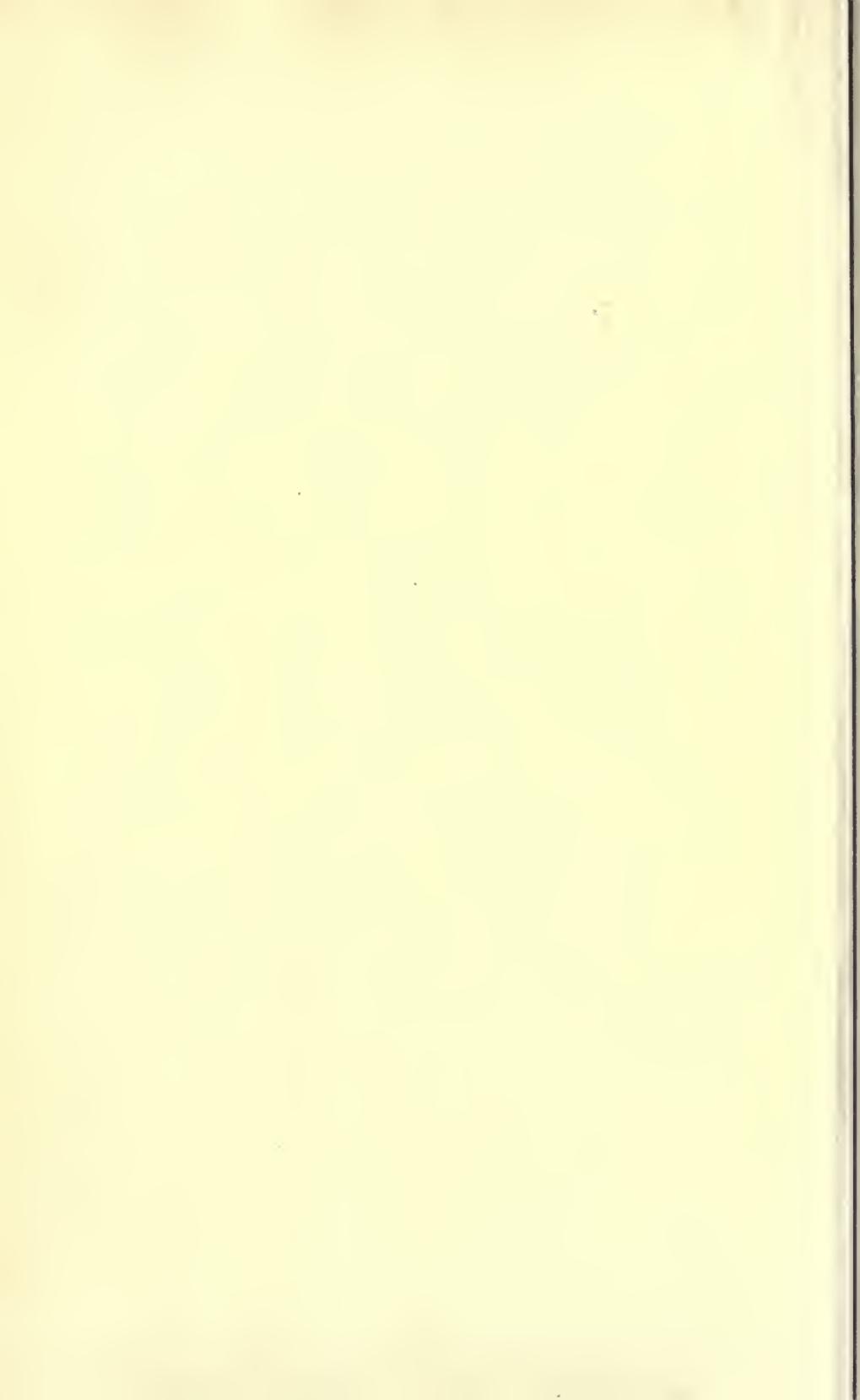
3 1761 00361311 4

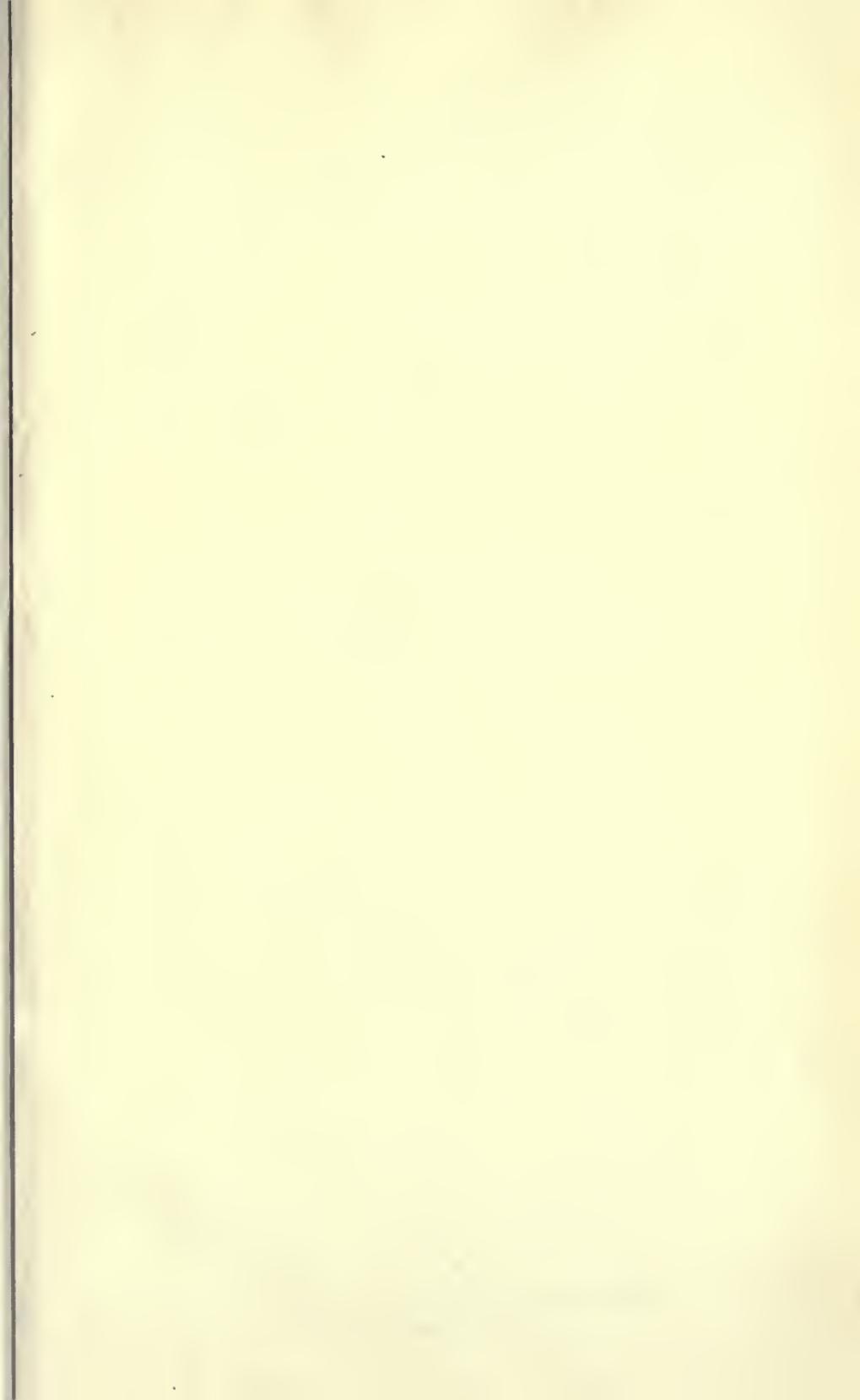


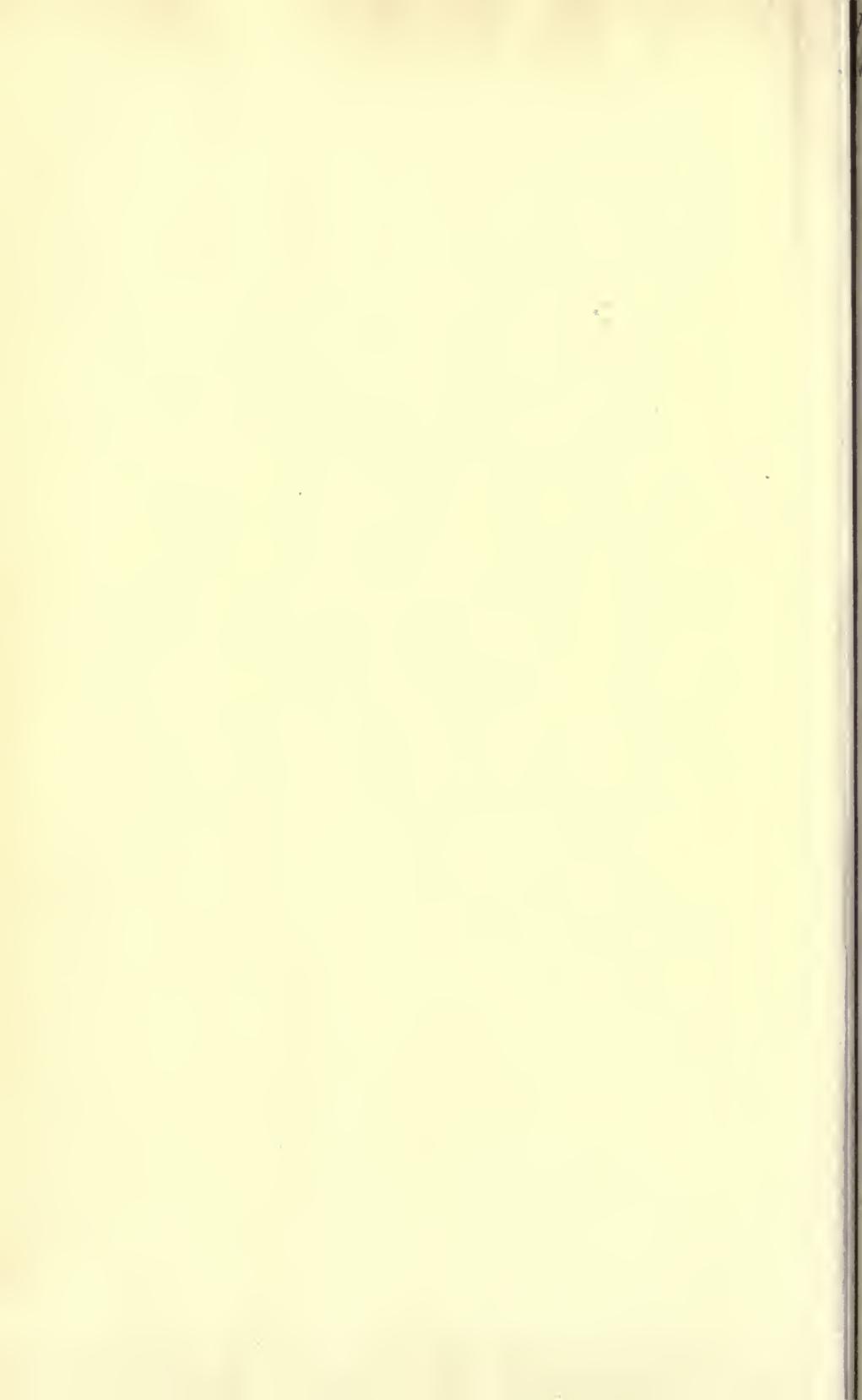












25641  
112

43  
14

# Early English Text Society.

PR

1119

A2

no 137

118038  
118 | 11

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY  
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,  
DRYDEN HOUSE, 43 GERRARD STREET, SOHO, W.  
AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,  
AMEN CORNER, E.C.

# Early English Text Society.

## Committee of Management:

**Director:** DR. FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A.

**Treasurer:** HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

**Hon. Sec.:** W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67 VICTORIA ROAD, FINSBURY PARK, N.

**Hon. Secs.** { North & East: Prof. G. L. KITTREDGE, Harvard Coll., Cambr., Mass.  
for America: { South & West: Prof. J. W. BRIGHT, Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore.

REV. DR. ANDREW CLARK, M.A.

PROF. NAPIER, M.A., PH.D.

PROF. ISRAEL GOLLANCZ, D.LIT.

ALFRED W. POLLARD, M.A.

SIDNEY L. LEE, M.A., D.LIT.

PROF. J. SCHICK, PH.D.

HENRY LITTLEHALES, Esq.

REV. PROF. WALTER W. SKEAT, LITT.D.

REV. PROF. J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A.

DR. HENRY SWEET, M.A.

SIR J. A. H. MURRAY, D.Litt.

DR. W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A.

(With power to add Workers to their number.)

## Bankers:

THE UNION OF LONDON AND SMITH'S BANK, 2, PRINCES STREET, E.C.

THE Early English Text Society was started by Dr. Furnivall in 1864 for the purpose of bringing the mass of Old English Literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of wiping away the reproach under which England had long rested, of having felt little interest in the monuments of her early language and life.

On the starting of the Society, so many Texts of importance were at once taken in hand by its Editors, that it became necessary in 1867 to open, besides the *Original Series* with which the Society began, an *Extra Series* which should be mainly devoted to fresh editions of all that is most valuable in printed MSS. and Caxton's and other black-letter books, though first editions of MSS. will not be excluded when the convenience of issuing them demands their inclusion in the Extra Series.

During the forty-five years of the Society's existence, it has produced, with whatever shortcomings, and at a cost of over £30,000, an amount of good solid work for which all students of our Language, and some of our Literature, must be grateful, and which has rendered possible the beginnings (at least) of proper Histories and Dictionaries of that Language and Literature, and has illustrated the thoughts, the life, the manners and customs of our forefathers and foremothers.

But the Society's experience has shown the very small number of those inheritors of the speech of Cynewulf, Chaucer, and Shakspere, who care two guineas a year for the records of that speech. 'Let the dead past bury its dead' is still the cry of Great Britain and her Colonies, and of America, in the matter of language. The Society has never had money enough to produce the Texts that could easily have been got ready for it; and many Editors are now anxious to send to press the work they have prepared. The necessity has therefore arisen for trying to increase the number of the Society's members, and to induce its well-wishers to help it by gifts of money, either in one sum or by instalments. The Committee trust that every Member will bring before his or her friends and acquaintances the Society's claims for liberal support. Until all Early English MSS. are printed, no proper History of our Language or Social Life is possible.

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year for the ORIGINAL SERIES, and £1 1s. for the EXTRA SERIES, due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order, crossed 'Union of London and Smith's Bank,' to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N. Members who want their Texts posted to them, must add to their prepaid Subscriptions 1s. for the Original Series, and 1s. for the Extra Series, yearly. The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists; but Members can get back-Texts at one-third less than the List-prices by sending the cash for them in advance to the Hon. Secretary.

The Society intends to complete, as soon as its funds will allow, the Reprints of its off-print Texts of the year 1866, and also of nos. 20, 26, and 33. Dr. Otto Glauning has undertaken *Seinte Marherete*; and Dr. Furnivall has *Hali Meidenhad* in type. As the cost of these Reprints, if they were not needed, would have been devoted to fresh Texts, the Reprints will be sent to all Members in lieu of such Texts. Though called 'Reprints,' these books are new editions, generally with valuable additions, a fact not noticed by a few careless receivers of them, who have complained that they already had the volumes.

**October 1909.** A gratifying gift is to be made to the Society. The American owner of the unique MS. of the Works of John Metham—whose Romance of Amoryus and Cleopas was sketched by Dr. Furnivall in his new edition of *Political, Religious and Love Poems*, No. 15 in the Society's Original Series—has promised to give the Society an edition of his MS. prepared by Dr. Hardin Craig of Princeton, and it will be issued next year as No. 132 of the Original Series. The giver hopes that his example may be followed by other folk, as the support hitherto given to the Society is so far below that which it deserves.

The Original-Series Texts for 1908 were, No. 135, Part II of the *Coventry Leet Book*, copied and edited by Miss M. Dormer Harris; No. 136, Part II of *The Brut, or The Chronicles of England*, edited by Dr. F. Brie, showing the name CHAUCER in the Roll of Battle Abbey; and No. 135b, *Extra Issue*, an off-print—by the kind leave of the Syndics of the Cambridge University Press, the Editors of the *Cambridge History of English Literature*, and the author,—of Prof. J. M. Manly's chapter on *Piers the Plowman and its Sequence* (Camb. Hist. ii. 1-42), urging the fivefold authorship of the *Vision*; but as this is contested by Dr. J. J. Jusserand, his article in *Modern Philology* for June 1909 will be issued by the Society next year, with Prof. Manly's Answer to it, and Dr. Jusserand's Rejoinder, as well as the *Modern Language Review* article by Messrs. Chambers and Grattan.

The Original Series Texts for 1909 will be No. 137, the *Twelfth-Century Homilies* in MS. Bodley 343, edited by A. O. Belfour, M.A.; and No. 138, the *Coventry Leet Book*, Part III, edited by Miss M. Dormer Harris. The Texts for 1910 and future years will be chosen from *Earth upon Earth*, all the known texts, edited by Dr. Hilda Murray; Part IV of the *Coventry Leet Book* and Part III of *The Brut*; Capgrave's *Lives of St. Augustine and St. Gilbert of Sempringham*, A.D. 1451, edited by J. J. Munro; *The Wars of Alexander the Great*, edited from the Thornton MS. in the Northern dialect, by J. S. Westlake, M.A., and L. A. Magnus, LL.B.; Part III of the *Alphabet of Tales*, edited by Mrs. M. M. Banks; Part III of the *English Register of Godstow Nunnery*, and Part II of the *English Register of Oseney Abbey*, edited by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Future texts will be Part III of Robert of Brunne's *Handlyng Synne*, edited by Dr. Furnivall, with a Glossary of Wm. of Waddington's French words in his *Manuel des Pechiez*, and comments on them, by Mr. Dickson-Brown; Part II of the *Exeter Book*—Anglo-Saxon Poems from the unique MS. in Exeter Cathedral—re-edited by Israel Gollancz, M.A.; Part II of Prof. Dr. Holthausen's *Vices and Virtues*; Part II of Jacob's *Well*, edited by Dr. Brandeis; the Alliterative *Siege of Jerusalem*, edited by the late Prof. Dr. E. Kölbing and Prof. Dr. Kaluza; an Introduction and Glossary to the *Minor Poems of the Vernon MS.* by H. Hartley, M.A.; Alain Chartier's *Quadriilogue*, edited from the unique MS. Univ. Coll. Oxford No. 85, by Prof. J. W. H. Atkins; and the *Early Verse and Prose* in the Harleian MS. 2253, re-edited by Dr. Hilda Murray. Canon Wordsworth of Marlborough has given the Society a copy of the *Leofric Canonical Rule*, Latin and Anglo-Saxon, Parker MS. 191, C. C. C. Cambridge, and Prof. Napier will edit it, with a fragment of the english *Capitula of Bp. Theodore*: it is now at press.

The Extra-Series Texts for 1908 were, No. CII, a new edition of the famous Early-English Dictionary (the first English and Latin one), *Promptorium Parvulorum*, from the Winchester MS., ab. 1440 A.D.;—in which the Editor, the Rev. A. L. Mayhew, M.A., has followed and printed his MS. not only in its arrangement of nouns first, and verbs second, under every letter of the Alphabet, but also in its giving of the flexions of the words. The Society's edition is thus the first modern one that really represents its original, a point on which Mr. Mayhew's insistence has met with the sympathy of all our Members;—and No. CIII, *Lydgate's Troy Book*, Part II, Book III, edited by Dr. Hy. Bergen.

The Extra-Series Texts for 1909 are, No. CIV, *The Non-Cycle Mystery Plays*, re-edited by O. Waterhouse, M.A.; and No. CV, *The Tale of Beryn, with a Prologue of the merry Adventure of the Pardoners with a Tapster at Canterbury*, printed from a cast of the Chaucer Society's plates. As the Society hadn't money enough to pay for its *Troy Book*, Part II, in 1908, it has to take that out of its income of 1909; and it has therefore been obliged to borrow from the Chaucer Society the amusing *Tale of Beryn*, edited by Dr. Furnivall and the late W. G. Boswell-Stone.

Future Extra-Series Texts will be Lydgate's *Minor Poems*, with a settlement of the Lydgate Canon, ed. by Dr. H. N. MacCracken; *Lydgate's Troy Book*, Part III, edited by Dr. Hy. Bergen; *De Medicina*, re-edited by Prof. Delcourt; *Lovelich's Romance of Merlin*, re-edited by Dr. E. A. Kock, Part II; Miss Warren's two-text edition of *The Dance of Death* from the Ellesmere and other MSS.; *The Owl and Nightingale*, two parallel Texts, edited by Mr. G. F. H. Sykes; Dr. Erbe's re-edition of *Mirk's Festial*, Part II; Dr. M. Konrath's re-edition of *William of Shorham's Poems*, Part II; Prof. Erdmann's re-edition of Lydgate's *Siege of Thebes* (issued also by the Chaucer Society); Prof. Israel Gollancz's re-edition of two Alliterative Poems, *Winner and Waster*, &c., about 1360; Dr. Norman Moore's re-

edition of *The Book of the Foundation of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London*, from the unique MS. about 1425, which gives an account of the Founder, Rahere, and the miraculous cures wrought at the Hospital; *The Craft of Nombrunge*, with other of the earliest english Treatises on Arithmetic, edited by R. Steele, B.A.; and the Second Part of the prose Romance of *Melusine*—Introduction, with ten facsimiles of the best woodblocks of the old foreign black-letter editions, Glossary, &c., by A. K. Donald, B.A. (now in India).

Later Texts for the Extra Series will include *The Three Kings' Sons*, Part II, the Introduction, &c., by Prof. Dr. Leon Kellner; Part II of *The Chester Plays*, re-edited from the MSS., with a full collation of the formerly missing Devonshire MS., by Mr. G. England and Dr. Matthews; Prof. Jespersen's editions of John Hart's *Orthographie* (MS. 1551 A.D.; blackletter 1569), and *Method to teach Reading*, 1570; Deguilleville's *Pilgrimage of the Soul*, in English prose, edited by Mr. Hans Koestner. (For the three prose versions of *The Pilgrimage of the Life of Man*—two English, one French—an Editor is wanted.) Members are askt to realise the fact that the Society has now 50 years' work on its Lists,—at its present rate of production,—and that there is from 100 to 200 more years' work to come after that. The year 2000 will not see finisht all the Texts that the Society ought to print. The need of more Members and money is pressing. Offers of help from willing Editors have continually to be declined because the Society has no funds to print their Texts.

An urgent appeal is hereby made to Members to increase the list of Subscribers to the E. E. Text Society. It is nothing less than a scandal that the Hellenic Society should have over 1000 members, while the Early English Text Society has not 300!

Before his death in 1895, Mr. G. N. Currie was preparing an edition of the 15th and 16th century Prose Versions of Guillaume de Deguilleville's *Pilgrimage of the Life of Man*, with the French prose version by Jean Gallopes, from Lord Aldenham's MS., he having generously promist to pay the extra cost of printing the French text, and engraving one or two of the illuminations in his MS. But Mr. Currie, when on his deathbed, charged a friend to burn all his MSS. which lay in a corner of his room, and unluckily all the E. E. T. S.'s copies of the Deguilleville prose versions were with them, and were burnt with them, so that the Society will be put to the cost of fresh copies, Mr. Currie having died in debt.

Guillaume de Deguilleville, monk of the Cistercian abbey of Chaalis, in the diocese of Senlis, wrote his first verse *Pelerinaige de l'Homme* in 1330-1 when he was 36.<sup>1</sup> Twenty-five (or six) years after, in 1355, he revised his poem, and issued a second version of it,<sup>2</sup> a revision of which was printed ab. 1500. Of the prose representative of the first version, 1330-1, a prose Englishing, about 1430 A.D., was edited by Mr. Aldis Wright for the Roxburghe Club in 1869, from MS. Ff. 5. 30 in the Cambridge University Library. Other copies of this prose English are in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, Q. 2. 25; Sion College, London; and the Laud Collection in the Bodleian, no. 740.<sup>3</sup> A copy in the Northern dialect is MS. G. 21, in St. John's Coll., Cambridge, and this is the MS. which will be edited for the E. E. Text Society. The Laud MS. 740 was somewhat condensd and modernised, in the 17th century, into MS. Ff. 6. 30, in the Cambridge University Library:<sup>4</sup> "The Pilgrime or the Pilgrimage of Man in this World," copied by Will. Baspoole, whose copy "was verbatim written by Walter Parker, 1645, and from thence transcribed by G. G. 1649; and from thence by W. A. 1655." This last copy may have been read by, or its story reported to, Bunyan, and may have been the groundwork of his *Pilgrim's Progress*. It will be edited for the E. E. T. Soc., its text running under the earlier English, as in Mr. Herrtage's edition of the *Gesta Romanorum* for the Society. In February 1464,<sup>5</sup> Jean Gallopes—a clerk of Angers, afterwards chaplain to John, Duke of Bedford, Regent of France—turned Deguilleville's first verse *Pelerinaige* into a prose *Pelerinaige de la vie humaine*.<sup>6</sup> By the kindness of Lord Aldenham, as above mentiond, Gallopes's French text will be printed opposite the early prose northern Englishing in the Society's edition.

The Second Version of Deguilleville's *Pelerinaige de l'Homme*, A.D. 1355 or -6, was englisht in verse by Lydgate in 1426, and, thanks to the diligence of the old Elizabethan tailor and manuscript-lover, John Stowe, a complete text of Lydgate's poem has been edited for the Society by Dr. Furnivall. The British Museum French MSS. (Harleian 4399,<sup>7</sup> and Additional 22, 937<sup>8</sup> and 25, 594<sup>9</sup>) are all of the First Version.

Besides his first *Pelerinaige de l'homme* in its two versions, Deguilleville wrote a second, "de l'ame separée du corps," and a third, "de nostre seigneur Jesus." Of the second, a prose Englishing of 1413, *The Pilgrimage of the Soul* (with poems, by Hoccleve, already printed for the Society with that author's *Regement of Princes*), exists in the Egerton MS. 615,<sup>10</sup> at

<sup>1</sup> He was born about 1295. See Abbé GOUJET'S *Bibliothèque française*, Vol. IX, p. 734.—P. M. The Roxburghe Club printed the 1st version in 1893.

<sup>2</sup> The Roxburghe Club's copy of this 2nd version was lent to Mr. Currie, and unluckily burnt too with his other MSS.

<sup>3</sup> These 3 MSS. have not yet been collated, but are believed to be all of the same version.

<sup>4</sup> Another MS. is in the Pepys Library.

<sup>5</sup> According to Lord Aldenham's MS.

<sup>6</sup> These were printed in France, late in the 15th or early in the 16th century.

<sup>7</sup> 15th cent., containing only the *Vie humaine*.

<sup>8</sup> 15th cent., containing all the 3 Pilgrimages, the 3rd being Jesus Christ's.

<sup>9</sup> 14th cent., containing the *Vie humaine* and the 2nd Pilgrimage, *de l'Ame*: both incomplete.

<sup>10</sup> Ab. 1430, 106 leaves (leaf 1 of text wanting), with illuminations of nice little devils—red, green, tawny, &c.—and damnd souls, fires, angels &c.

Hatfield, Cambridge (Univ. Kk. 1. 7, and Caius), Oxford (Univ. Coll. and Corpus), and in Caxton's edition of 1483. This version has 'somewhat of addicions' as Caxton says, and some shortenings too, as the maker of both, the first translater, tells us in the MSS. Caxton leaves out the earlier Englisher's interesting Epilog in the Egerton MS. This prose englising of the *Sowle* has been copied and will be edited for the Society by Mr. Hans Koestner. Of the Pilgrimage of Jesus, no englising is known.

As to the MS. Anglo-Saxon Psalters, Dr. Hy. Sweet has edited the oldest MS., the Vespasian, in his *Oldest English Texts* for the Society, and Mr. Harsley has edited the latest, c. 1150, Eadwine's Canterbury Psalter. The other MSS., except the Paris one, being interlinear versions,—some of the Roman-Latin redaction, and some of the Gallican,—Prof. Logeman has prepared for press a Parallel-Text edition of the first twelve Psalms, to start the complete work. He will do his best to get the Paris Psalter—the it is not an interlinear one—into this collective edition; but the additional matter, especially in the Verse-Psalms, is very difficult to manage. If the Paris text cannot be parallelised, it will form a separate volume. The Early English Psalters are all independent versions, and will follow separately in due course.

Through the good offices of the Examiners, some of the books for the Early-English Examinations of the University of London will be chosen from the Society's publications, the Committee having undertaken to supply such books to students at a large reduction in price. The net profits from these sales will be applied to the Society's Reprints.

Members are reminded that *fresh Subscribers are always wanted*, and that the Committee can at any time, on short notice, send to press an additional Thousand Pounds' worth of work.

The Subscribers to the Original Series must be prepared for the issue of the whole of the Early English *Lives of Saints*, sooner or later. The Society cannot leave out any of them, even though some are dull. The Sinners would doubtless be much more interesting. But in many *Saints' Lives* will be found valuable incidental details of our forefathers' social state, and all are worthwhile for the history of our language. The *Lives* may be looked on as the religious romances or story-books of their period.

The Standard Collection of *Saints' Lives* in the Corpus and Ashmole MSS., the Harleian MS. 2277, &c. will repeat the Laud set, our No. 87, with additions, and in right order. (The foundation MS. (Laud 108) had to be printed first, to prevent quite unwieldy collations.) The Supplementary *Lives* from the Vernon and other MSS. will form one or two separate volumes.

Besides the *Saints' Lives*, Trevisa's englising of *Bartholomaeus de Proprietatibus Rerum*, the mediæval Cyclopædia of Science, &c., will be the Society's next big undertaking. An Editor for it is wanted. Prof. Napier of Oxford, wishing to have the whole of our MS. Anglo-Saxon in type, and accessible to students, will edit for the Society all the unprinted and other Anglo-Saxon Homilies which are not included in Thorpe's edition of Ælfric's prose,<sup>1</sup> Dr. Morris's of the Blickling Homilies, and Prof. Skeat's of Ælfric's Metrical Homilies. The late Prof. Kölbing left complete his text, for the Society, of the *Ancren Riwe*, from the best MS., with collations of the other four, and this will be edited for the Society by Dr. Thiemmler. Mr. Harvey means to prepare an edition of the three MSS. of the *Earliest English Metrical Psalter*, one of which was edited by the late Mr. Stevenson for the Surtees Society.

Members of the Society will learn with pleasure that its example has been followed, not only by the Old French Text Society which has done such admirable work under its founders Profs. Paul Meyer and Gaston Paris, but also by the Early Russian Text Society, which was set on foot in 1877, and has since issued many excellent editions of old MS. Chronicles, &c.

Members will also note with pleasure the annexation of large tracts of our Early English territory by the important German contingent, the late Professors Zupitza and Kölbing, the living Hauskncht, Einenkel, Haenisch, Kaluza, Hupe, Adam, Holthausen, Schick, Herzfeld, Brandeis, Sieper, Konrath, Wülfing, &c. Scandinavia has also sent us Prof. Erdmann and Dr. E. A. Kock; Holland, Prof. H. Logeman, who is now working in Belgium; France, Prof. Paul Meyer—with Gaston Paris as adviser (alas, now dead);—Italy, Prof. Lattanzi; Austria, Dr. von Fleischhacker; while America is represented by the late Prof. Child, by Dr. Mary Noyes Colvin, Miss Rickert, Profs. Mead, McKnight, Triggs, Hulme, Bryce, Craig, Drs. Bergen, MacCracken, &c. The sympathy, the ready help, which the Society's work has called forth from the Continent and the United States, have been among the pleasantest experiences of the Society's life, a real aid and cheer amid all troubles and discouragements. All our Members are grateful for it, and recognise that the bond their work has woven between them and the lovers of language and antiquity across the seas is one of the most welcome results of the Society's efforts.

<sup>1</sup> Of these, Mr. Harsley is preparing a new edition, with collations of all the MSS. Many copies of Thorpe's book, not issued by the Ælfric Society, are still in stock.

Of the Vercelli Homilies the Society has bought the copy made by Prof. G. Lattanzi.

**ORIGINAL SERIES.** (One guinea each year.)

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.	16s.	1864
2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 4s.		"
3. Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s.		"
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s.		"
5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruities of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s.		1865
6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8s.		"
7. Genesis & Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 8s.		"
8. Mort Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock. 7s.		"
9. Thynne on Speghet's ed. of Chaucer, A.D. 1590, ed. Dr. G. Kingsley and Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 10s.		"
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 2s. 6d.		"
11. Lyndesay's Monarche, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. J. Small, M.A. 3s.		"
12. Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1s.		"
13. Seinte Marherete, 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne : re-edited by Dr. Otto Glauning. [Out of print.]		1866
14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blancheflour, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, D.D., re-ed. Dr. G. H. McKnight. 5s.		"
15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 7s. 6d.		"
16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s.		"
17. Parallel Extracts from 45 MSS. of Piers the Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 1s.		"
18. Hali Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne, re-edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. [At Press.]		"
19. Lyndesay's Monarche, &c., Part II., ed. J. Small, M.A. 3s. 6d.		"
20. Hampole's English Prose Treatises, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 1s. [At Press.]		"
21. Merlin, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s.		"
22. Partenay or Lusignen, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s.		"
23. Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwy, 1340, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. 6d.		"
24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s		1867
25. The Stacions of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Clene Maydenhad, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s.		"
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS., ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2s. [At Press.]		"
27. Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum, a ryming Dictionary, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12s.		"
28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1362 A.D.; Text A, Part I., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s.		"
29. Old English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.). Series I., Part I. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 7s.		"
30. Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2s.		"
31. Myro's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s.		1868
32. Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Norture of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruyngne, Curtasye, and Demeanor, the Babees Book, Urbanitatis, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall. 12s.		"
33. The Knight de la Tour Landry, ab. 1440 A.D. A Book for Daughters, ed. T. Wright, M.A. [Reprinting.]		"
34. Old English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.). Series I., Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s.		"
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III. : The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2s.		"
36. Merlin, Part III. Ed. H. B. Wheatley. On Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie. 12s.		1869
37. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part IV., Ane Satyre of the Three Estaitz. Ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s.		"
38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II. Text B. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. 6d.		"
39. Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy. Ed. D. Donaldson & G. A. Panton. Pt. I. 10s. 6d.		"
40. English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edit. Toumlin Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Gilds and Trades-Unions, by Dr. L. Brentano. 2ls.		1870
41. William Lauder's Minor Poems. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s.		"
42. Bernardus De Cura Rei Familiaris, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2s.		"
43. Ratis Raving, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 3s.		"
44. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathie, or The Holy Grail: from the Vernon MS.: with W. de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph : ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5s.		1871
45. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.		"
46. Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s.		"
47. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part V., ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 3s.		"
48. The Times' Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s.		"
49. An Old English Miscellany, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10s.		1872
50. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. Part II. 10s.		"
51. The Life of St Juliana, 2 versions, A.D. 1230, with translations ; ed. T. O. Cockayne & E. Brock. 2s.		"
52. Palladius on Husbandrie, englith (ab. 1420 A.D.), ed. Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A. Part I. 10s.		"
53. Old-English Homilies, Series II., and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 13th-century, with the music to two of them, in old and modern notation ; ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s.		1873
54. The Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C : Richard the Redeles (by William, the author of the <i>Vision</i> ) and The Crowned King; Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18s.		"
55. Generydes, a Romance, ab. 1440 A.D., ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part I. 3s.		"
56. The Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy, in alliterative verse ; ed. by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Panton. Part II. 10s. 6d.		1874
57. The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi"; in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. Morris, M.A., LL.D. Part I., with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10s. 6d.		"
58. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. Part I. 8s.		"
59. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 15s.		1875

60. Meditacyuns on the Soper of our Lorde (by Robert of Brunne), edited by J. M. Cowper.	2s. 6d.	1875
61. The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Erceldoune, from 5 MSS.; ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray.	10s. 6d.	,,
62. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III.	15s.	1876
63. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II.	7s.	"
64. Francis Thynne's Embleames and Epigrams, A.D. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall.	7s.	"
65. Be Domes Dæge (Bede's <i>De Die Iudicii</i> ), &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, B.D.	2s.	"
66. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part IV., with 2 autotypes.	10s.	1877
67. Notes on Piers Plowman, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. Part I.	21s.	,,
68. The "Cursor Mundi," in 4 Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part V.	25s.	1878
69. Adam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II., &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A.	5s.	"
70. Generydes, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II.	4s.	"
71. The Lay Folks Mass-Book, four texts, ed. Rev. Canon Simmonds.	25s.	1879
72. Palladius on Husbondrie, english (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II.	Ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.	15s.
73. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III.	10s.	1880
74. English Works of Wyclif, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew, Esq.	20s.	"
75. Catholicon Anglicum, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Menson's MS. A.D. 1483, ed., with Introduction & Notes, by S. J. Herrtage, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. Wheatley.	20s.	1881
76. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, in MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. Part I.	10s.	,,
77. Beowulf, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.	25s.	1882
78. The Fifty Earliest English Wills, in the Court of Probate, 1387-1439, ed. by F. J. Furnivall, M.A.	7s.	,,
79. King Alfred's Orosius, from Lord Tollemache's 9th century MS., Part I, ed. H. Sweet, M.A.	13s.	1883
79 b. Extra Volume. Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary, ed. H. Sweet, M.A.	15s.	"
80. The Early-English Life of St. Katherine and its Latin Original, ed. Dr. Einenkel.	12s.	1884
81. Piers Plowman : Notes, Glossary, &c. Part IV., completing the work, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A.	18s.	,,
82. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A., L.L.D. Part II.	12s.	1885
83. The Oldest English Texts, Charters, &c., ed. H. Sweet, M.A.	20s.	"
84. Additional Analogs to 'The Wright's Chaste Wife,' No. 12, by W. A. Clouston.	1s.	1886
85. The Three Kings of Cologne. 2 English Texts, and 1 Latin, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.	17s.	,,
86. Prose Lives of Women Saints, ab. 1610 A.D., ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. C. Horstmann.	12s.	,,
87. Early English Verse Lives of Saints (earliest version), Laud MS. 108, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.	20s.	1887
88. Hy. Bradshaw's Life of St. Werburgh (Pynson, 1521), ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.	10s.	"
89. Vices and Virtues, from the unique MS., ab. 1200 A.D., ed. Dr. F. Holthausen. Part I.	8s.	1888
90. Anglo-Saxon and Latin Rule of St. Benet, interlinear Glosses, ed. Dr. H. Logeman.	12s.	"
91. Two Fifteenth-Century Cookery-Books, ab. 1430-1450, edited by Mr. T. Austin.	10s.	,,
92. Eadwine's Canterbury Psalter, from the Trin. Cambr. MS., ab. 1150 A.D., ed. F. Harsley, B.A. Pt. I.	12s.	1889
93. Defensor's Liber Scintillarum, edited from the MSS. by Ernest Rhodes, B.A.	12s.	,,
94. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., Part III., ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D.	12s.	1890
95. The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, re-ed. by Dr. Thomas Miller. Part I, § 1.	15s.	,,
96. The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, re-ed. by Dr. Thomas Miller. Pt. I, § 2.	15s.	1891
97. The Earliest English Prose Psalter, edited from its 2 MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring. Part I.	15s.	,,
98. Minor Poems of the Vernon MS., Part I., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.	20s.	1892
99. Cursor Mundi. Part VI. Preface, Notes, and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.	10s.	,,
100. Capgrave's Life of St. Katharine, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann, with Forewords by Dr. Furnivall.	20s.	1893
101. Cursor Mundi. Part VII. Essay on the MSS., their Dialects, &c., by Dr. H. Hupe.	10s.	,,
102. Lanfranc's Cirurgie, ab. 1400 A.D., ed. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker. Part I.	20s.	1894
103. The Legend of the Cross, from a 12th century MS., &c., ed. Prof. A. S. Napier, M.A., Ph.D.	7s. 6d.	,,
104. The Exeter Book (Anglo-Saxon Poems), re-edited from the unique MS. by I. Gollancz, M.A. Part I.	20s.	1895
105. The Prymer or Lay-Folks' Prayer-Book, Camb. Univ. MS., ab. 1420, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part I.	10s.	,,
106. R. Misyn's Fire of Love and Mending of Life (Hampole), 1434, 1435, ed. Rev. R. Harvey, M.A.	15s.	1896
107. The English Conquest of Ireland, A.D. 1166-1185, 2 Texts, 1425, 1440, Pt. I, ed. Dr. Furnivall.	15s.	,,
108. Child-Marriages and -Divorces, Trothplights, &c. Chester Depositions, 1561-6, ed. Dr. Furnivall.	15s.	1897
109. The Prymer or Lay-Folks' Prayer-Book, ab. 1420, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part II.	10s.	,,
110. The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ed. Dr. T. Miller. Part II, § 1.	15s.	1898
111. The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ed. Dr. T. Miller. Part II, § 2.	15s.	,,
112. Merlin, Part IV: Outlines of the Legend of Merlin, by Prof. W. E. Mead, Ph.D.	15s.	1899
113. Queen Elizabeth's Englishlings of Boethius, Plutarch &c. &c., ed. Miss C. Pemberton.	15s.	,,
114. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, Part IV and last, ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D.	10s.	1900
115. Jacob's Well, edited from the unique Salisbury Cathedral MS. by Dr. A. Brandeis. Part I.	10s.	,,
116. An Old-English Martyrology, re-edited by Dr. G. Herzfeld.	10s.	,,
117. Minor Poems of the Vernon MS., edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part II.	15s.	1901
118. The Lay Folks' Gatechism, ed. by Canon Simmonds and Rev. H. E. Nolloth, M.A.	5s.	,,
119. Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne (1303), and its French original, re-ed. by Dr. Furnivall. Pt. I.	10s.	,,
120. The Rule of St. Benet, in Northern Prose and Verse, & Caxton's Summary. ed. Dr. E. A. Kock.	15s.	1902
121. The Laud MS. Troy-Book, ed. from the unique Laud MS. 595, by Dr. J. E. Wülfing. Part I.	15s.	,,
122. The Laud MS. Troy-Book, ed. from the unique Laud MS. 595, by Dr. J. E. Wülfing. Part II.	20s.	1903
123. Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne (1303), and its French original, re-ed. by Dr. Furnivall. Pt. II.	10s.	,,
124. Twenty-six Political and other Poems from Digby MS. 102 &c., ed. by Dr. J. Kail. Part I.	10s.	1904
125. Medieval Records of a London City Church, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part I.	10s.	,,
126. An Alphabet of Tales, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. Mrs. M. M. Banks. Part I.	10s.	,,

127. An Alphabet of Tales, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. Mrs. M. M. Banks. Part II. 10s. 1903  
 128. Medieval Records of a London City Church, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part II. 10s. "  
 129. The English Register of Godstow Nunnery, ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Pt. I. 10s. "  
 130. The English Register of Godstow Nunnery, ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. Dr. A. Clark. Pt. II. 15s. 1903  
 131. The Brut, or The Chronicle of England, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. F. Brie. Part I. 10s. "  
 132. John Metham's Works, edited from the unique MS. by Dr. Hardin Craig. [At Press.] "  
 133. The English Register of Oseney Abbey, by Oxford, ed. by the Rev. Dr. A. Clark. Part I. 15s. 1907  
 134. The Coventry Leet Book, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part I. 15s. "  
 135. The Coventry Leet Book, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part II. 15s. 1908  
 135b. Extra Issue. Prof. Manly's Piers Plowman & its Sequence, proving the fivefold authorship of the *Vision*.  
 136. The Brut, or The Chronicle of England, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. F. Brie. Part II. 15s. "  
 137. Twelfth-Century Homilies in MS. Bodley 343, edited by A. O. Belfour, M.A. 15s. 1909  
 138. The Coventry Leet Book, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part III. 15s. "

### EXTRA SERIES.

*The Publications for 1867-1909 (one guinea each year) are:—*

I. William of Palerne; or, William and the Werwolf. Re-edited by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18s. 1867  
 II. Early English Pronunciation with especial Reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 10s. "  
 III. Caxton's Book of Curtesye, in Three Versions. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 5s. 1868  
 IV. Havelok the Dane. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. "  
 V. Chaucer's Boethius. Edited from the two best MSS. by Rev. Dr. R. Morris 12s. "  
 VI. Chevelere Assigne. Re-edited from the unique MS. by Lord Aldenham, M.A. 3s. "  
 VII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 10s. 1869  
 VIII. Queene Elizabethes Achademy, &c. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti and Dr. E. Oswald. 13s.  
 IX. Awdeley's Fraternity of Vacabondes, Harman's Caveat, &c. Ed. E. Viles & F. J. Furnivall. 5s. "  
 X. Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dytetary of Heilth, 1542, Barnes in Defence of the Berde, 1542-3. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 18s. 1870  
 XI. Barbour's Bruce, Part I. Ed. from MSS. and editions, by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 12s. "  
 XII. England in Henry VIII's Time: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole & Lupset, by Thom. Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Ed. J. M. Cowper. Part II. 12s. (Part I. is No. XXXII, 1878, 8s.) 1871  
 XIII. A Supplicacyon of the Beggers, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall; with A Supplication to our Moste Souersigne Lorde; A Supplication of the Poore Commons; and The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep, ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s. "  
 XIV. Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c., A.D. 1550-1, edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 12s. 1872  
 XVI. Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 6s. "  
 XVII. The Complaint of Scotlände, 1549 A.D., with 4 Tracts (1542-48), ed. Dr. Murray. Part I. 10s. "  
 XVIII. The Complaint of Scotlände, 1549 A.D., ed. Dr. Murray. Part II. 8s. 1873  
 XIX. Our Ladyes Myroure, A.D. 1580, ed. Rev. J. H. Blunt, M.A. 24s. "  
 XX. Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail (ab 1450 A.D.), ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part I. 8s 1874  
 XXI. Barbour's Bruce, Part II, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 4s. "  
 XXII. Henry Brinklow's Complaint of Roderyck Mors (ab 1542): and The Lamentacion of a Christian against the Cites of London, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Ed. J. M. Cowper. 9s. "  
 XXXIV. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part IV. 10s. "  
 XXIV. Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part II. 10s. 1875  
 XXV. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 20s. "  
 XXVI. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part II. 14s. 1876  
 XXVII. Bp. Fisher's English Works (died 1535), ed. by Prof. J. E. B. Mayor. Part I, the Text. 16s. "  
 XXVIII. Lovelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part III. 10s. 1877  
 XXIX. Barbour's Bruce. Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 21s. "  
 XXX. Lovelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part IV. 15s. 1878  
 XXXI. The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s. "  
 XXXII. Starkey's "England in Henry VIII's time," Pt. I. Starkey's Life and Letters, ed. S. J. Herrtage. 8s. "  
 XXXIII. Gesta Romanorum (englisch ab 1440), ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. 15s. 1879  
 XXXIV. The Charlemagne Romances:—1. Sir Ferumbras, from Ashm. MS. 33, ed. S. J. Herrtage. 15s.  
 XXXV. Charlemagne Romances:—2. The Sege of Melayne, Sir Otuell, &c., ed. S. J. Herrtage. 12s. 1880  
 XXXVI. Charlemagne Romances:—3. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. I., ed. S. J. Herrtage. 16s. "  
 XXXVII. Charlemagne Romances:—4. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. II., ed. S. J. Herrtage. 15s. 1881  
 XXXVIII. Charlemagne Romances:—5. The Sowdone of Babylone, ed. Dr. Hausknecht. 15s. "  
 XXXIX. Charlemagne Romances:—6. Rauf Colyear, Roland, Otuell, &c., ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. 15s. 1882  
 XL. Charlemagne Romances:—7. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part I. 15s. "  
 XLI. Charlemagne Romances:—8. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. II. 15s. 1883  
 XLII. Guy of Warwick: 2 texts (Auchinleck MS. and Caius MS.), ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 15s. "  
 XLIII. Charlemagne Romances:—9. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. III. 15s. 1884  
 XLIV. Charlemagne Romances:—10. The Four Sons of Aymon, ed. Miss Octavia Richardson. Pt. I. 15s. "  
 XLV. Charlemagne Romances:—11. The Four Sons of Aymon, ed. Miss O. Richardson. Pt. II. 20s. 1885  
 XLVI. Sir Bevis of Hampton, from the Auchinleck and other MSS., ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part I. 10s. "

XLVII. The Wars of Alexander, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D.	20s.	1886
XLVIII. Sir Bevis of Hamton, ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D.	Part II. 10s.	"
XLIX. Guy of Warwick, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.), Pt. II., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D.	15s.	1887
LI. Charlemagne Romances:—12. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A.	Part IV. 5s.	"
LI. Torrent of Portyngale, from the unique MS. in the Chetham Library, ed. E. Adam, Ph.D.	10s.	"
LII. Bullein's Dialogue against the Fener Pestilence, 1578 (ed. 1, 1564). Ed. M. & A. H. Bullen.	10s.	1888
LIII. Vicary's Anatomie of the Body of Man, 1548, ed. 1577, ed. F. J. & Percy Furnivall.	Part I. 15s.	"
LIV. Caxton's Englishing of Alain Chartier's Curial, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall & Prof. P. Meyer.	5s.	"
LV. Barbour's Bruce, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D.	Part IV. 5s.	1889
LVI. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S.	Pt. V., the present English Dialects.	25s. "
LVII. Caxton's Eneydes, A.D. 1490, coll. with its French, ed. M. T. Culley, M.A. & Dr. F. J. Furnivall.	18s.	1890
LVIII. Caxton's Blanchardyn & Eglantine, c. 1489, extracts from ed. 1595, & French, ed. Dr. L. Kellner.	17s.	"
LIX. Guy of Warwick, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.), Part III., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D.	15s.	1891
LX. Lydgate's Temple of Glass, re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. J. Schick.	15s.	"
LXI. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, I., from the Phillipps and Durham MSS., ed. F. J. Furnivall, Ph.D.	15s.	1892
LXII. The Chester Plays, re-edited from the MSS. by the late Dr. Hermann Deimling.	Part I. 15s.	"
LXIII. Thomas a Kempis's De Imitatione Christi, englisch ab. 1440, & 1502, ed. Prof. J. K. Ingram.	15s.	1893
LXIV. Caxton's Godfrey of Boloyne, or Last Siege of Jerusalem, 1481, ed. Dr. Mary N. Colvin.	15s.	"
LXV. Sir Bevis of Hamton, ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D.	Part III. 15s.	1894
LXVI. Lydgate's and Burgh's Secret of Philisoffres, ab. 1445—50, ed. R. Steele, B.A.	15s.	"
LXVII. The Three Kings' Sons, a Romance, ab. 1500, Part I., the Text, ed. Dr. Furnivall.	10s.	1895
LXVIII. Melusine, the prose Romance, ab. 1500, Part I, the Text, ed. A. K. Donald.	20s.	"
LXIX. Lydgate's Assembly of the Gods, ed. Prof. Oscar L. Triggs, M.A., Ph.D.	15s.	1896
LXX. The Digby Plays, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall.	15s.	"
LXXI. The Towneley Plays, ed. Geo. England and A. W. Pollard, M.A.	15s.	1897
LXXII. Hoccleve's Regiment of Princes, 1411-12, and 14 Poems, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall.	15s.	"
LXXIII. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, II., from the Ashburnham MS., ed. I. Gollancz, M.A.	[At Press.]	"
LXXIV. Secreta Secretorum, 3 prose Englishings, by Jas. Yonge, 1428, ed. R. Steele, B.A.	Part I. 20s.	1898
LXXV. Speculum Guidonis de Warwyk, edited by Miss G. L. Morrill, M.A., Ph.D.	10s.	"
LXXVI. George Ashby's Poems, &c., ed. Miss Mary Bateson.	15s.	1899
LXXVII. Lydgate's DeGuileville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, 1426, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall.	Part I. 10s.	"
LXXVIII. The Life and Death of Mary Magdalene, by T. Robinson, c. 1620, ed. Dr. H. O. Sommer.	5s.	"
LXXIX. Caxton's Dialogues, English and French, c. 1488, ed. Henry Bradley, M.A.	10s.	1900
LXXX. Lydgate's Two Nightingale Poems, ed. Dr. Otto Glauening.	5s.	"
LXXXI. Gower's Confessio Amantis, edited by G. C. Macaulay, M.A.	Vol. I. 15s.	"
LXXXII. Gower's Confessio Amantis, edited by G. C. Macaulay, M.A.	Vol. II. 15s.	1901
LXXXIII. Lydgate's DeGuileville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, 1426, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall.	Pt. II. 10s.	"
LXXXIV. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, edited by Dr. E. Sieper.	Part I. 5s.	"
LXXXV. Alexander Scott's Poems, 1568, from the unique Edinburgh MS., ed. A. K. Donald, B.A.	10s.	1902
LXXXVI. William of Shoreham's Poems, re-ed. from the unique MS., by Dr. M. Konrath.	Part I. 10s.	"
LXXXVII. Two Coventry Corpus-Christi Plays, re-edited by Hardin Craig, M.A.	10s.	"
LXXXVIII. Le Morte Arthur, re-edited from the Harleian MS. 2252 by Prof. Bruce, Ph.D.	15s.	1903
LXXXIX. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, edited by Dr. E. Sieper.	Part II. 15s.	"
XC. English Fragments from Latin Medieval Service-Books, ed. by Hy. Littlehales.	5s.	"
XCI. The Macro Plays, from Mr. Gurney's unique MS., ed. Dr. Furnivall and A. W. Pollard, M.A.	10s.	1904
XCII. Lydgate's DeGuileville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, Part III., ed. Miss Locock.	10s.	"
XCIII. Lovelich's Romance of Merlin, from the unique MS., ed. Dr. E. A. Cock.	Part I. 10s.	"
XCIV. Respublica, a Play on Social England, A.D. 1553, ed. L. A. Magnus, LL.B.	12s.	1905
XCV. Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail, Pt. V.: The Legend of the Holy Grail, by Dorothy Kempe.	6s.	"
XCVI. Mirk's Festial, edited from the MSS. by Dr. Erbe.	Part I. 12s.	"
XCVII. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen.	Part I, Books I and II. 15s.	1906
XCVIII. Skelton's Magnyfycence, edited by Dr. R. L. Ramsay, with an Introduction.	7s. 6d.	"
XCIX. The Romance of Emaré, re-edited from the MS. by Miss Edith Rickert, Ph.D.	7s. 6d.	"
C. The Harrowing of Hell, and The Gospel of Nicodemus, re-ed. by Prof. Hulme, M.A., Ph.D.	15s.	1907
CI. Songs, Carols, &c., from Richard Hill's Balliol-MS., edited by Dr. Roman Dyboski.	15s.	"
CII. Promptorium Parvulorum, the 1st English-Latin Dictionary, ed. Rev. A. L. Mayhew, M.A.	21s.	1908
CIII. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen.	Part II, Book III. 10s.	"
CIV. The Non-Cycle Mystery Plays, re-edited by O. Waterhouse, M.A.	15s.	1909
CV. The Tale of Beryn, with the Pardon and Tapster, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall and W. G. Stone.	15s.	"

## EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY TEXTS PREPARING.

Besides the Texts named as at press on p. 12 of the Cover of the Early English Text Society's last Books, the following Texts are also slowly preparing for the Society:—

### ORIGINAL SERIES.

The Earliest English Prose Psalter, ed. Dr. K. D. Buelbring.

Part II.

The Earliest English Verse Psalter, 3 texts, ed. Rev. R. Harvey, M.A.

Anglo-Saxon Poems, from the Vercelli MS., re-edited by Prof. I. Gollancz, M.A.

Anglo-Saxon *Glosses to Latin Prayers and Hymns*, edited by Dr. F. Holthausen.

All the Anglo-Saxon *Homilies and Lives of Saints* not accessible in English editions, including those of the Vercelli M.S., &c., edited by Prof. Napier, M.A., Ph.D.

The englisch Discipline Clericalis, Worcester Cathedral MS. 172, ed. Prof. W. H. Hulme, Ph.D.

The Statutes of Black Roger, Worcester Cathedral MS. 172, ed. Prof. W. H. Hulme, Ph.D.

The Anglo-Saxon Psalms; all the MSS. in Parallel Texts, ed. Dr. H. Logeman and F. Harsley, B.A.

Beowulf, a critical Text, &c., edited by a Pupil of the late Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.

Byrhtferth's Handboe, ed. by Prof. G. Hempel.

Early English Confessionals, ed. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.

The Seven Sages, in the Northern Dialect, from a Cotton MS., edited by Dr. Squires.

The Master of the Game, a Book of Huntynge for Hen. V. when Prince of Wales, ed. G. A. Beacock, B.A.

Ailred's Rule of Nuns, &c., edited from the Vernon MS., by the Rev. Canon H. R. Bramley, M.A.

Early English Verse Lives of Saints, Standard Collection, from the Harl. MS. (*Editor wanted.*)

A Lapidary, from Lord Tollemache's MS., &c., edited by Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.

Early English Deeds and Documents, from unique MSS., ed. Dr. Lorenz Morsbach.

Gilbert Banastre's Poems, and other Boececcio englings, ed. by Prof. Dr. Max Förster.

Lanfranc's Cirurgie, ab. 1400 A.D., ed. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker, Part II.

William of Nassington's Mirror of Life, from Jn. of Waldby, edited by J. A. Herbert, M.A.

More Early English Wills from the Probate Registry at Somerset House. (*Editor wanted.*)

Early Lincoln Wills and Documents from the Bishops' Registers, &c., edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall.

Early Canterbury Wills, edited by William Cowper, B.A., and J. Meadows Cowper.

Early Norwich Wills, edited by Walter Rye and F. J. Furnivall.

Alliterative Prophecies, edited from the MSS. by Prof. Brandl, Ph.D.

Miscellaneous Alliterative Poems, edited from the MSS. by Dr. L. Morsbach.

Bird and Beast Peems, a collection from MSS., edited by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.

Scire Mori, &c., from the Lichfield MS. 18, ed. Mrs. L. Grindon, LL.A., and Mrs. R. Taylor.

Nicholas Trivet's French Chronicle, from Sir A. Aeland-Hood's unique MS., ed. by F. W. Clarke, M.A.

Early English Homilies in Harl. 2276 &c., c. 1400, ed. J. Friedländer.

Extracts from the Registers of Boughton, ed. Hy. Littlehales, Esq.

The Diary of Prior Moore of Worcester, A.D. 1518-35, from the unique MS., ed. Henry Littlehales, Esq.

The Pore Caitif, edited from its MSS., by Mr. Peake.

Trevisa's englisch Vegetius on the Art of War, MS. 30 Magd. Coll. Oxf., ed. L. C. Wharton, M.A.

Poems attributed to Richard Maydenstone, from MS. Rawl. A 389, edited by Dr. W. Heuser.

Knighthood and Battle, a verse-Vegetius from a Pembroke Coll. MS., Cambr., ed. Dr. R. Dyboski.

Othea and Hector, 3 texts—2 from MSS., 1 from Wyer's print, edited by Hy. N. MacCracken, Ph.D.

## EXTRA SERIES.

Bp. Fisher's English Works, Pt. II., with his Life and Letters, ed. Rev. Ronald Bayne, B.A. [*At Press.*]

Sir Tristrem, from the unique Auchinleck MS., edited by George F. Black.

John of Arderne's Surgery, c. 1425, ed. J. F. Payne, M.D.

De Guilleville's Pilgrimage of the Sowle, edited by Mr. Hans Koestner.

Vicary's Anatomie, 1548, from the unique MS. copy by George Jeans, edited by F. J. & Percy Furnivall.

Vicary's Anatomie, 1548, ed. 1577, edited by F. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part II. [*At Press.*]

A Compilacion of Surgerye, from H. de Mandeville and Lanfrank, A.D. 1392, ed. Dr. J. F. Payne.

William Staunton's St. Patrick's Purgatory, &c., ed. Mr. G. P. Krapp, U.S.A.

Trevisa's Bartholomaeus de Proprietatibus Rerum, re-edited by Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.

Bullein's Dialogue against the Feuer Pestilence, 1564, 1573, 1578. Ed. A. H. and M. Bullen. Part II.

The Romance of Boctus and Sidrac, edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.

The Romance of Clariodus, and Sir Amadas, re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.

Sir Degrevant, edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. Luick.

Robert of Brunne's Chronicle of England, from the Inner Temple MS., ed. by Prof. W. E. Mead, Ph.D.

Maundeville's Voiage and Travaille, re-edited from the Cotton MS. Titus C. 16, &c. (*Editor wanted.*)

Avowynghe of Arthur, re-edited from the unique Ireland MS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.

Guy of Warwick, Copland's version, edited by a pupil of the late Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.

Awdeley's Poems, re-edited from the unique MS. Douce 302, by Prof. Dr. E. Wülfing.

The Wyse Chylde and other early Treatises on Education, Northwich School, Harl. 2099 &c., ed. G. Collar, B.A.

Caxton's Dictes and Sayengis of Philosophirs, 1477, with Lord Tollemache's MS. version, ed. S. I. Butler, Esq.

Lydgates Lyfe of oure Lady, ed. by Prof. Georg Fiedler, Ph.D.

Lydgates Life of St. Edmund, edited from the MSS. by Dr. Axel Erdmann.

Richard Coer de Lion, re-edited from Harl. MS. 4690, by Prof. Hausknecht, Ph.D.

The Romance of Athelstan, re-edited by a pupil of the late Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D.

The Romance of Sir Degare, re-edited by Dr. Breul.

The Gospel of Nichodemus, edited by Ernest Riedel.

Mulcaster's Positions 1581, and Elementarie 1582, ed. Dr. Th. Klaehr, Dresden.

Walton's verse Boethius de Consolatione, edited by Dr. H. C. Schlimmer.

Sir Landeval and Sir Launfal, edited by Dr. Zimmermann.

Rolland's Seven Sages, the Scottish version of 1560, edited by George F. Black.

Partonope of Blois, edited from the complete MS., &c., by Dr. A. T. Bödtker.

Burgh's Cato, re-edited from all the MSS. by Prof. Dr. Max Förster.

Walter Hylton's Ladder of Perfection, re-edited by Miss Locock.

Among the MSS. and old books which need copying or re-editing, are:—

### ORIGINAL SERIES.

English Inventories and other MSS. in Canterbury Cathedral (5th Report, Hist. MSS. Com.).  
 Maumetrie, from Lord Tollemache's MS.  
 The Romance of Troy. Harl. 525, Addit. Br. Mus.  
 Biblical MS., Corpus Cambr. 434 (ab. 1375).  
 Hampsire's unprinted Works.  
 The Clowde of Unknowyng, from Harl. MSS. 2373, 959, Bibl. Reg. 17 C 26, &c. Univ. Coll. Oxf. 14.  
 A Lanterne of Liȝt, from Harl. MS. 2324.  
 Soul-hele, from the Vernon MS.  
 Boethius de Consol.; Pilgrim, 1426, &c. &c.  
 Early Treatises on Music: Descant, the Gamme, &c.  
 Skelton's englysshe of Diodorus Siculus.  
 Boethius, in prose, MS. Auct. F. 3. 5, Bodley.  
 Penitential Psalms, by Rd. Maydenstoon, Brampton, &c. (Rawlinson, A. 389, Douce 232, &c.).  
 Documents from the early Registers of the Bishops of all Dioceses in Great Britain.  
 Ordinances and Documents of the City of Worcester.  
 T. Breus's Passion of Christ, 1422. Harl. 2338.  
 In. Crophill or Craphill's Tracts, Harl. 1735.  
 Memorale Credencium, &c., Harl. 2398.  
 Book for Recluses, Harl. 2372.  
 Lollard Theological Treatises, Harl. 2343, 2330, &c.

H. Selby's Northern Ethical Tract, Harl. 2388, art. 20.  
 Hilton's Ladder of Perfection, Cott. Faust. B 6, &c.  
 Supplementary Early English Lives of Saints.  
 Select Prose Treatises from the Vernon MS.  
 Metrical Homilies, Edinburgh MS.  
 Lyrical Poems from the Fairfax MS. 16, &c.  
 Prose Life of St. Audry, A.D. 1595, Corp. Oxf. 120.  
 English Miscellanies from MSS., Corp. Oxford.  
 Miscellanies from Oxford College MSS.  
 Discere Mori, Jesus Coll. Oxf. 39; Bodl. Laud 99.  
 Mirour of the blessed liȝt of Ihesu Crist. MSS. of Sir Hy. Ingilby, Bart., Lord Aldenham, Univ. Coll. Oxf. 123, &c.  
 Poem on Virtues and Vices, &c., Harl. 2260.  
 Maundevyle's Legend of Gwydo, Queen's, Oxf. 383.  
 Book of Warrants of Edw. VI., &c., New Coll. Oxf. 328.  
 Adam Loufut's Heraldic Tracts, Harl. 6149-50.  
 Rules for Gunpowder and Ordnance, Harl. 6355.  
 John Watton's english Speculum Christiani, Corpus, Oxf. 155, Laud G.12, Thoresby 530, Harl. 2250, art. 20.  
 Verse and Prose in Harl. MS. 4012.  
 Nicholas of Hereford's English Bible.  
 The Frackynge of Love, Harl. 2254, Vernon, &c.

### EXTRA SERIES.

Erle of Tolous  
 Ypotia.  
 Sir Eglamoure.  
 Sir Gowther.  
 Alexander.  
 Orfeo (Digby, 86).  
 Dialogues between the Soul and Body.  
 Barlaam and Josaphat.  
 Amis and Amiloun.  
 Sir Generides, from Lord Tollemache's MS.  
 The Trey-Book fragments once cald Barbour's, in the Cambr. Univ. Library and Douce MSS.  
 Poems of Charles, Duke of Orleans.  
 Carols and Songs.  
 Songs and Ballads, Ashmole MS. 48.

The Siege of Rouen, from Harl. MSS. 2256, 753, Egerton 1995, Bodl. 3562, E. Museo 124, &c.  
 Octavian.  
 Libeaus Desconus.  
 Ywain and Gawain.  
 Sir Perceval of Galas.  
 Sir Isumbras.  
 Pilgrimage to Jerusalem, Queen's Coll. Oxf. 357.  
 Other Pilgrimages to Jerusalem, Harl. 2333, &c.  
 Horæ, Penitential Psalms, &c., Queen's Coll. Oxf. 207.  
 St. Brandan's Confession, Queen's Coll. Oxf. 210.  
 Scotch Heraldry Tracts, copy of Caxton's Book of Chivalry, &c., Queen's Coll. Oxford 161.  
 Stevyn Scrope's Doctryne and Wysedome of the Auncyent Philosophers, A.D. 1450, Harl. 2266.

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year for the ORIGINAL SERIES, and £1 1s. for the EXTRA SERIES, due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order, cross 'Union of London and Smith's Bank,' to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N. Members who want their Texts posted to them must add to their prepaid Subscriptions 1s. for the Original Series, and 1s. for the Extra Series, yearly. The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists; but Members can get back-Texts at one-third less than the List-prices by sending the cash for them in advance to the Hon. Secretary.

Foreign Subscriptions can be paid, and the Society's Texts delivered, thru Asher & Co., 56, Unter den Linden, Berlin.

# Early English Text Society.

## ORIGINAL SERIES.

*The Publications for 1909 (one guinea) will be:—*

137. Twelfth-Century Homilies in MS. Bodley 343, edited by A. O. Belfour, M.A. 15s. [At Press.  
138. The Coventry Leet Book, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dorner Harris. Part III. [At Press.

*The Publications for 1910 and 1911 will be chosen from:—*

Earth upon Earth, all the known texts, edited, with an Introduction, by Dr. Hilda Murray.  
The Coventry Leet Book, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dorner Harris. Part IV.  
Capgrave's Lives of St. Augustine and St. Gilbert of Sempringham, A.D. 1451, edited by J. J. Munro. [At Press.  
The Wars of Alexander the Great, Thornton MS., ed. J. S. Westlake, M.A., and L. A. Magnus, LL.B. [At Press.  
The Brut, or The Chro[n]icles of England, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. F. Brie. Part III. Notes, &c.  
The English Register of Godstow Nunnery, edited by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Part III. [At Press.  
The English Register of Osney Abbey, by Oxford, ed. by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Part II. [At Press.  
An Alphabet of Tales, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. Mrs. M. M. Banks. Part III.  
Twenty-six Political and other Poems from Digby MS. 102, &c., edited by Dr. J. Kail. Part II.  
The Laud Troy-Book, edited from the unique MS. Laud 505, by Dr. J. Ernst Wülfing. Part III.  
The Old-English Rule of Bp. Chrodegang, and the Capitula of Bp. Theodore, ed Prof. Napier, Ph.D. [At Press.  
Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne (1303), and its French original, re-ed. by Dr. Furnivall. Part III.  
The Alliterative Siege of Jerusalem, edited by Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D., and Prof. Kaluza, Ph.D. [At Press.  
Alain Chartier's Quadrilogue, englisht, edited from the unique MS. by Prof. J. W. H. Atkins, M.A.  
Minor Poems of the Vernon MS. Part III. Introduction and Glossary by H. Hartley, M.A.  
Sir David Lyndesay's Works. Part VI. and last. Edited by the Rev. Wm. Bayne, M.A. [At Press.  
Jacob's Well, edited from the unique Salisbury Cathedral MS. by Dr. A. Brandeis. Part II. [At Press.  
Vices and Virtues, from the unique MS., ab. 1200 A.D., ed. Prof. Dr. F. Holthausen, Part II. [At Press.  
The Exeter Book (Anglo-Saxon Poems), re-ed. from the unique MS., by Prof. Gollancz, M.A. Part II. [At Press.  
Prayers and Devotions, from the unique MS. Cotton Titus C. 19, ed. Hy. Littlehales, Esq. [Copied.  
North-English Metrical Homilies, from Ashmole MS. 42 &c., ed. G. H. Gerould, D.Litt.  
Vegetius on the Art of War, edited from the MSS. by L. C. Wharton, M.A.  
Shirley's Book of Gode Maners, edited from the unique MS. by Hermann Oelsner, Ph.D.  
Verse and Prose from the Harleian MS. 2253, re-edited by Dr. Hilda Murray of the Royal Holloway College.

## EXTRA SERIES.

*The Publications for 1909 (one guinea) are:—*

CIV. The Non-Cycle Mystery Plays, re-edited by O. Waterhouse, M.A. 15s.  
CV. The Tale of Beryn, as re-edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall and the late W. G. Stone for the Chaucer Soc. 15s.

*The Publications for 1910 and 1911 will be chosen from:—*

Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part III. [At Press.  
Lydgate's Minor Poems, with the Lydgate Canon, edited by Dr. H. N. MacCracken. Part I. [At Press.  
Lovelich's Romance of Merlin, edited from the unique MS. by Dr. E. A. Kock. Part II. [At Press.  
De Medicina, a 12th-century Englishing, re-edited by Prof. Joseph Delcourt.  
Lydgate's Dance of Death, edited from the MSS. by Miss Florence Warren.  
Lydgate's Siege of Thebes, re-edited from the MSS. by Prof. Dr. A. Erdmann. [At Press.  
The Owl and Nightingale, 2 Texts parallel, ed. G. F. H. Sykes, Esq. [At Press.  
The Court of Sapience, once thought Lydgate's, edited by Dr. Jaeger.  
Mirk's Festial, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Erbe. Part II.  
William of Shoreham's Poems, re-edited by Dr. M. Konrath. Part II. [At Press.  
Winner and Waster, &c., two Alliterative Poems, re-edited by Prof. I. Gollancz, Litt.D.  
Melusine, the prose Romance, from the unique MS., ab. 1500, ed. A. K. Donald, B.A. Part II. [At Press.  
Wynkyn de Worde's English and French Phrase-book, etc., edited by Hermann Oelsner, Ph.D.  
Secreta Secretorum: three prose Englishings, ab. 1440, ed. R. Steele, B.A. Part II. [At Press.  
The Craft of Nombrayne, the earliest English Treatise on Arithmetic, ed. R. Steele, B.A. [At Press.  
The Book of the Foundation of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, MS. ab. 1425, ed. Dr. Norman Moore. [Sel.  
Gaxton's Mirror of the World, with 2 Woodcuts, edited by O. H. Prior, M.A.  
The Chester Plays, Part II., re-edited by Dr. Matthews. [At Press.  
Lichfield Gilds, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall; Introduction by Prof. E. C. K. Gonner. [Text done.  
John Hart's Orthographie, from his unique MS. 1551, and his black-letter text, 1569, ed. Prof. Otto Jespersen, Ph.D.  
John Hart's Methode to teach Reading, 1570, ed. Prof. Otto Jespersen, Ph.D.  
Extracts from the Rochester Diocesan Registers, ed. Hy. Littlehales, Esq.  
The Three King's Sons, Part II., French collation, Introduction, &c., by Dr. L. Kellner.  
The Coventry Plays, re-edited from the unique MS. by Dr. Matthews.  
The Ancrene Wisse, edited from its five MSS., by the late Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D., and Dr. Thümmler.  
Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail, Part VI, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D.  
Partonope, re-edited from its 3 MSS. by Dr. A. T. Bödtker.  
The Awnturs of Arthur, 2 Texts from the 3 MSS., edited by Wilhelm Wolff.  
Caxton's Book of the Order of Chyualry, edited by Miss Alice H. Davies.  
Early English Fabliaux, edited by Prof. George H. McKnight, Ph.D.

LONDON : KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,  
AND HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIV. PRESS, AMEN CORNER, E.C.  
BERLIN : ASHER & CO., 56, UNTER DEN LINDEN.

# Twelfth Century Homilies

IN MS. BODLEY 343

PART I

R.  
E.

OXFORD  
HORACE HART: PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

Original Series  
No. 137

# **Twelfth Century Homilies**

**IN MS. BODLEY 343**

EDITED BY

**PROFESSOR A. O. BELFOUR, M.A.**

**PART I: TEXT AND TRANSLATION**

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY  
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,  
DRYDEN HOUSE, 43 GERRARD STREET, SOHO, W.  
AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,  
AMEN CORNER, E.C.

---

1909

✓

and now I am going to do it.

It's time to go home.

TWELFTH CENTURY HOMILIES  
IN MS. BODLEY 343

[I]

[Fol. 4 b. l. 1.] **Erat homo ex Phariseis Nichodemus nomine,  
princeps Iudeorum & reliqua.**

SUM Phariseisc món wæs ihaten Nichodemus, an þare aldiæ  
 4 Iudeisces folces; ðe cóm hwilon nihtes to þam Hælende 7 cwæð,  
 ‘We witen, leof Láreow, þæt ðu from Góde cóme; ne mæz nan  
 món soðlice swylce tacnæ wurcen swylce ðu wyr cst, buton God béo  
 mid him.’ Ðe Hælend andswærde 7 þus sæde to him. ‘Soþ, soð, ic  
 8 þe sæcge þæt nan món ne sihð Godes rice æfre, buton he beo æft  
 akenned.’ Him cwæð to Nichodemus, swiðe þæs ofwundrod, ‘Hú  
 mæz ðe ealde món eft beon akenned? Mæz he lá infåren to his  
 moder innoðe eft, 7 swa béon ȝeedcenned?’ Ac him cwæð þe  
 12 Hælend to, ‘Soð, soð, ic þe sæcge, swa hwa swa ne bið edcenned  
 of watere 7 of þam Halzæ Gaste, ne mæz he cumen into Godes rice.  
 Ðæt ðe of flæsce bið acenned, þ bið witelice flæsc; 7 þæt þe of  
 Gaste bið acenned, þ bið gast untwylice. Ne wundræ þu nates-  
 16 hwón þ ic þe nu sæde þæt eow bureð þ ȝe beon æft acennede.  
 Ðe Gast orðæþ soðlice ðær þær he orðian wule, 7 ðu his stæfne  
 ihærest; ac ðu swáðeah nast hwánon þe Gast cume, oððe hwyder  
 he fære. Ðus bið aelc ðæræ monne, ðe of þam Gaste bið acenned.’  
 20 Nichodemus him cwæð to, ‘Hú maȝon þas ȝing iwurðan?’ Ðe  
 Hælend him andswærde eft, ðus him sæcgende, ‘Ðú eárt æpele  
 lareow on Israela ȝeodæ, 7 þu ȝas ȝing nast!’ And he eft him to  
 cwæð, ‘Soð, soð, ic þe sæcge þ wé soðlice spækæð þ þæt we ȝeare  
 24 witen, 7 we eác seþæð þ þ wé isæzen, 7 ȝe ure eyþynsse nellæð under-  
 fón nateshwón mid eów. Gif ic eorðlic þing eow openlice sæcge  
 7 ȝe heóm ne ilyfæð, hú ilyfe ȝe, þenne, ȝif ic þa heofellice þing eow  
 sæcgen wylle. 7 nan món ne astihð nateshwon to heofene, buton þe  
 28 ðe of heofene hider niðer astah, þ is Monnes Sune, ðe þe on heofene  
 is. 7 swa swa Moyses on þam mycle wæstene þa næaddræ úp ahóf  
 to healice tacnæ, swá ȝedafenað to ahæbbene on summere heahnyssse  
 þone Monnes Sune, þ þa men ne losien, þe on him ilyfæð, ac habben

14 flæsce] flæce MS. flæsc] flæ\*c MS.

15 nateshwón] nate\*hwón MS.

## I

**Erat homo, &c. (John iii. 1).**

THERE was a certain man of the Pharisees called Nicodemus, one of the rulers of the Jewish people; who came once by night to the Saviour and said, ‘We know, beloved Master, that thou hast come from God; nor can any man indeed do such miracles as thou doest except God be with him.’ The Saviour answered and thus said to him, ‘Verily, verily, I say unto thee that no man shall ever see the kingdom of God, unless he be born again.’ Nicodemus said to him, greatly marvelling at it, ‘How can the old man be born again? Can he, then, enter his mother’s womb, and so be born a second time?’ But the Saviour said to him, ‘Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Whosoever is not born of water and of the Holy Spirit, cannot enter the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh indeed, and that which is born of the Spirit is truly spirit. Marvel not at all that I have now said, It is necessary for you that ye be born again. The Spirit breatheth indeed where it listeth to breathe, and thou hearest the voice thereof; but nevertheless thou dost not know whence the Spirit cometh or whither it goeth; so is every one that is born of the Spirit.’ Nicodemus said to him, ‘How can these things be?’ The Saviour thus answered him again, saying to him, ‘Thou art a noble teacher among the people of Israel, and thou dost not know these things!’ And he said to him again, ‘Verily, verily, I say unto thee that we speak, indeed, that which we well know, and we also testify to that which we have seen; and ye will not receive our testimony at all among you. If I tell you openly of earthly things and ye believe them not, how can ye believe, then, if I shall tell you of heavenly things? And no man shall by any means ascend into heaven, except him who descended from heaven hither, that is, the Son of Man who is in heaven. And even as Moses lifted up the serpent in the great wilderness as a high token, so must the Son of Man be lifted up on some high place, that those shall not perish who believe on him but shall have the eternal life for themselves.

héom þ ece lif. Ðis haliȝ godspel ȝe ȝe ihyrden nú hæfð mycele  
 tacnunge; ac we moten eów sæcgan bi eówre andȝite, þ ȝe alles ne  
 beon þare lare bidælede ne ure Drihtines wordæ. Ðe sunderhalȝæ  
 4 wæs ihaten Nichodemus, þe on nihtlice tide neahlæhte to Criste  
 7 wolde ihyren his halliȝe lare, swá hure diȝellice nihtes; forþan  
 ȝe he ne durste dæȝes, forþan ȝe þa Iudeisce mid dyrstiȝ anginne  
 ælcne utlaȝedon þe on him ilyfdon. He wæs an þære ealdræ of  
 8 þam yldeste witum Iudeisces folces, 7 he ferde nihtes to ȝæs  
 Hælendes spæce, 7 him ȝus þa cwæð to, ‘We witen, leof Lareow,  
 þ ȝu from Gode cōme; ne mæȝ nan mon soðlice swylce [fol. 5.]  
 tacnæ wurcen, swa ȝu wurcæst, buton God beo mid him. Wislice  
 12 he understod þæs Hælendes wundræ 7 þa mycle milhte, þe he on  
 monnum fremede,—forþan ȝe hé hælte ælcne þe to him cōm from  
 alle unhælðe—7 he cwæð þa him to þe he from Gode cōme, 7 þe God  
 him mid wære. 7 wolde his lare leorniæt et him diȝellice nihtes,  
 16 þa þa he dæges ne dyrste. Ðe Hælend andswyrde 7 ȝus him  
 cwæð to, ‘Soð, soþ, ic þe sæcge þnan mon né isihð Godes rice æfre,  
 buton he béo eft acenned. He cōm nihtes to Criste, 7 þeo niht  
 tacnode his azene nytenysse, þe he nyste þa ȝyt þe ȝeo oðer acenned-  
 20 nysse, þe Crist þa embespæc, wæs þe haliȝ fulluht þe he sylf åstealde;  
 on þam ȝe alle men beoð from synnum aðwozene. 7 Nichodemus  
 þa on his nytenysse cwæð, ‘Hú mæȝ þe ealde móñ eft beon acenned?  
 Mæȝ he lá infaren to his moder innoðe eft, 7 swa beon ȝædcenned?’  
 24 Ðas word he cwæð to Criste mid nytenysse be þare acennednysse,  
 þe fulcýð is ús alle, þe heo eft ne mæȝ beon iedlæht to life, þe mon  
 oðre siðe of his moder beo acenned. Þa habbað tacnunge, swá  
 swá þe sraht us sæȝð, þare gastlice acennednysse on Godes laðunge  
 28 —ðæt héo ne mod na béoñ ȝeedlæht on þam mén, þe he twiȝe underfó  
 fulluhtes on life. Ðeah ȝe messepreost manful beo on life 7 he  
 child fulliȝe on þam soðe ileafan þare halȝæ ȝrymnysse, ne sceal  
 þe cild eft syððan beon ifyllid et bætere lareowe, þe ȝeo haliȝe  
 32 ȝrymnysse ne be swá unwurðod; ne þe yfela preost ne mæȝ þurh  
 his azene synnum Godes þenunge befylen þe of Gode sylfe cumed, forþan  
 ȝe Haliȝe Gast aþwæchð þone hæðene from alle his synnum  
 on ȝam soðan fulluhte. Ac him cwæð to þe Hælend, ‘Soþ, soð, ic

This holy gospel which you have now heard has a great signification ; but we must tell it you according to your powers of understanding, so that you may not be altogether deprived of its meaning, or of our Lord's words. Nicodemus was the name 4 of the Pharisee, who came to Christ at night time and would hear his holy teaching, thus only secretly by night ; since he durst not by day, because the Jews with presumptuous behaviour outlawed every one who believed on him. He was one of the rulers among 8 the chief counsellors of the Jewish people, and he went by night to converse with the Saviour, and thus said to him, ‘ We know, beloved Master, that thou hast come from God ; nor can any man indeed do such miracles as thou doest, except God be with him.’ 12 He certainly realized the Saviour’s miracles and the mighty works he had done among men,—for he had healed every one of those who came to him from all sickness,—and so he said to him that he had come from God, and that God was with him. He would 16 also learn his doctrine from him secretly by night, because he durst not by day. The Saviour answered and thus said to him, ‘ Verily, verily, I say unto thee, No man shall ever see the kingdom of God unless he be born again.’ He came by night to Christ, and 20 the night betokened his own ignorance ; because he did not yet know that the second birth Christ then spoke about was the holy baptism which he himself had instituted, wherein all men are cleansed from sin. And Nicodemus thereupon said in his ignorance, 24 ‘ How can the old man be born afresh ? Can he, then, enter his mother’s womb, and so be born again ? ’ He said these words to Christ in his ignorance concerning that birth, of which we all know well that it cannot happen twice in this life—that one cannot 28 be born a second time of his mother. But, as the commentary tells us, these words refer to the spiritual birth in the church of God, (meaning) that this can never be repeated to admit of one’s receiving baptism twice in life. Though the high priest is evil 32 in living, and yet baptizes a child in the true faith of the Holy Trinity, the child shall not be baptized again by a better pastor to the consequent dishonour of the Holy Trinity ; nor can the evil priest through his own sins defile God’s service which 36 comes from God himself, because the Holy Ghost cleanses the heathen from all his sins in the true baptism. But the Saviour

þe sæcge, Swa swa ne bið ȝeedcenned of watere 7 of þam Halȝæ  
 Gaste ne mæȝ he into Godes rice.' Dis wæs sonæ on anginne, ða ȝa  
 God ærest isceop alle ȝesceaftæ þurh his michte, þa wæs Godes  
 4 sylfes gast, swá swá bōc us sæȝð, ifærer ofer waterum, ȝæt ure  
 fulluht wære þa iu ȝetaenod mid toweardre mihte, 7 þæs wateres  
 ȝecýnd wurde ihalȝod þurh ȝone Halȝæ Gast, þe ȝehalȝæð ure fulluht  
 7 þa sawlé wiðinna from alle synnum aþwaechð. Nú ne sceole ȝe  
 8 halden eower child to plihte to longe hæjene; forþam þe héo  
 nabbæð infær to heofenum, ȝyf heo hæjene dæȝeð. Héo ne beoð  
 ná cild soðlice on domes dæȝ, ac beoð swa mycele men swa swa  
 heo mihten béon ȝyf heo fúlwéoxon on wunelicre ylde. 7 þa  
 12 hæjene cild á on helle wuniæð; 7 þa ifullode farað to heofenum  
 mid lichame 7 on sawle: 7 libbað á syððan, ȝe þa áne 7 þa oðre  
 buton endunge. 'Dæt þe of flæscce bið accenned þ bið witodlice  
 flæsc; þ ȝe of Gaste bið acenned þ bið gast untwylice.' Deo  
 16 gastlice acennednysse [fol. 5 b.] bið unsezenlice. Þæs lichames  
 acennednysse is iseȝenlic all; þenne þ child weaxæð, 7 wurð eft  
 enapæ, 7 eft syððan eniht, oð ȝæt he swa bicymeð to ȝare ylde ȝe  
 him ón his Scuppend. Deo gastlice acennednys—ȝæt móð béo  
 20 Gode acenned on þam halȝæ fulluhte þurð ȝone Halȝæ Gast—is us  
 unsezenlic; forþan ȝe we iséon ne mæȝen hwæt þær bið ifremed  
 on þam ifullede móðen. Dú isihst hine biduppen on ȝam watere 7  
 æft úp ateón mid þam ylcæ heówe þe he hæfde ærror aer þan ȝe he  
 24 dufe; ac þeo haliȝ moder, ȝe is Godes laðung, wát ȝæt ȝæt cild bið  
 synful biduppen into þam fonte, 7 bið up abroȝdon fram synnum  
 aðwoȝen þurh ȝæt haliȝ fulluht. Durh Adames forȝæzednysse, ȝe  
 Godes bebot tobraéc, beoð þa child synful; ac ȝurh Godes sylfes  
 28 ȝife heoræ synne beoð adilȝode, þ heo Godes men beoð; 7 of þam  
 flæsclice heo wurðæþ gastlice 7 Godes beárn iháten, swá swá us  
 báec saeggæð. ȝe Hælend cwæð syððan to Nichodeme þus, 'Ne  
 wundræ þú nateshwón, þ ic ȝe nú sæde þ eow buræð þæt ȝe beon  
 32 æft acennede'. He wolde þ he cyðe þa gastlice acennednysse,  
 butan þare þe hé ne mihte his folȝere béon; 7 he hine þá tyhte

15 bið . . . bið] bid . . . bid MS.

19 béo] the é altered from i.

29 flæsclice] s altered from c.

27 child] letter erased after d.

said to him, ‘Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Whosoever is not born of water and of the Holy Spirit cannot enter the kingdom of God.’ So it happened right at the beginning, when God first created all things through his might, that God’s own spirit was, as the 4 book tells us, journeying over the waters; in order that our baptism with its future import should be signified at that early time, and that the element of water should be made holy through the Holy Ghost, who hallows our baptism and cleanses the soul 8 within from all sins. Now ye shall not keep your children too long heathens to their danger; because they shall not have entrance to heaven if they die heathen. They shall not be children, indeed, on the day of judgement, but shall be like 12 full-grown men, just as they might have been if they had fully grown up to a normal age. The heathen children shall always remain in hell; and the baptized shall go to heaven with body and soul; and they shall live for ever afterwards, both the former and 16 the latter without end.

‘That which is born of the flesh is flesh indeed; and that which is born of the Spirit is truly spirit.’ The spiritual birth is invisible. The whole physical birth is wholly visible; then the child 20 grows, and next becomes a boy, and then a young man, until he thus arrives at the age which his Creator grants him. The spiritual birth—the being born to God in the holy baptism through the Holy Ghost—is invisible to us; because we cannot see what 24 has happened to a man when he has been baptized. Thou seest him dipped in the water and lifted up again with the same appearance that he had before he plunged in; but the Holy Mother, that is God’s congregation, knows that the child is 28 plunged sinful into the font, and is lifted up cleansed from sin through the holy baptism. Because of the transgression of Adam, who broke the command of God, are children sinful; but by God’s own grace shall their sins be blotted out, and they shall 32 be God’s people; and from being of the flesh they shall become of the spirit and be called God’s children, even as books tell us.

The Saviour afterwards said thus to Nicodemus, ‘Marvel not at all, because I have just said it is necessary for you to be 36 born again.’ He wished him to know of the spiritual birth, without which he could not be his disciple; and he exhorted him

to ȳare acennednysse mid his diȝlum wordum ȳe he unwreah us syððan. ‘De Gast orðæð soðlice þær þær he orðiæn wule, 7 þu his stæfne iheræst; ac ȳu swaðeah nast hwanon ȳe Gast cume 4 oððe hwider hé fáre; ȳus bið aelc ȳare monne ȳe of þam Gaste bið acenned.’ De Halȝæ Gast orðæþ þær þær hé orðiæn wyle; ȳonne he hæfð þa mihte ȳat he mæȝ onlihten þas monnes mód þe he wyle 7 wenden hit to gode, from dusiȝe to wisdóme, from ȝedwylde to 8 ȝeleafsen, from synne freminge to soðre dædbóte; 7 from alle wohnysse awend to rihte. Ð aer móñ Godes lof singeð, þær swæȝð þas Gastes stæfne; þær mon Godes lare sæȝð, þær swæȝð þas Gastes stæfne; 7 þær móñ embe God smeað, ȳær bið þas Gastes ȝifu. Ac ȳu né 12 miht ná iséon hú þe sylfæ Gast cymeð into þam gode men þe Godes Gast underfechð, þeah ȳe ȳu him on lokiȝe 7 his lare ihýre. For þan ȳe þe Gast is unȝesæȝenlices cýndes, 7 þe móñ bið oper, fróm his yfele abroȝden to bæterum wille ȳurh þas Gastes ȝifu. Nichodemus 16 him to cwæð, ‘Hú maȝon þa[ð] ȝing iwurðan?’ De Hælend him andswerde eft, þus him sæcgende, ‘Ðú eárt laréow on Israel 7 ȳu þas ȝing nast!’ Ne sæde þe Hælend þas wórd him tó tálē—þe he lareow wære 7 nyste þas rýne—, ac he wolde swiðor þa soðæn ead-20 modnysse on him bringan to his beterunge; butæn þare ne mæȝ nan móñ iðeón Gode. And he cwæð eft to him, swá swá us cyð þis godspel, ‘Soþ, soð, ic þe sæcge þe we soðlice spæcæð þe we ȝeare witen, 7 we éac seðað þe ȳat we iseȝen; 7 ȝe ure cyðnesse nyllæð 24 underfón nateshwón mid éow.’ De Hælend him sæde þe he sylf wiste 7 þe he iséah. [fol. 6.] He soðede eáci þurh his ȝesæðnysse, ȳeah ȳe héo summe nolden of þam Iudeisce his lare underfón ne his sæðnysse heom sylfe to rihtinge; ac moniȝe underfei gon 28 on alle middanearde þas Hælendes ileafsen 7 his lare ȝeornilice,

1 diȝlum] i altered from u. 2 orðæð] ordæð MS. 16 þa[ð] ] þa MS., after which a letter has been erased. 23 cyðnesse] cydnesse MS.

25] After l. 24 the scribe has inserted the following passage: mid þam ylcæn hywe ȳe hé hæfde áeryr, ærðan ȳe he dufe. Ac þeo halige moder, ȳe is godes laðung, wát ȳat cild bið synful idupped into þam fonte 7 bið up abroȝden from synnum aðwoȝen þurh ȳat halige fulluh. ȳurh adames forȝæðnysse ȳe godes bêbod tobráe, beoð þa cild synfulle; ac þurh godes gastes ȝyfe heora synnae beoð adilȝode, þe heo godes men beoð; 7 of þam flæsclicum heo wurðæþ gastlice 7 godes beárн ihátene, swá swá us bæc sæð.

then to that birth with his mysterious words which he afterwards revealed to us.

‘The Spirit indeed breatheth where it listeth to breathe, and thou hearest the voice thereof; but nevertheless thou knowest not whence the Spirit cometh or whither it goeth; so is every one that is born of the Spirit.’ The Holy Spirit breathes where it listeth to breathe; therefore it has the power of being able to enlighten the mind of whom it will and of turning it to good, from folly to wisdom, from heresy to faith, from the doing of sin to true repentance; and turns it from all wrong to right. Where God’s praise is sung, there sounds the Spirit’s voice; where God’s word is read, there sounds the Spirit’s voice; and where one thinks about God, there is the Spirit’s grace. But thou canst not see how this same Spirit enters the good man who receives God’s Spirit, though thou art looking on him and hearing his teaching. For, the Spirit is of invisible nature, and the man becomes something different, being taken from his evil to a better state of mind through the grace of the Spirit.

Nicodemus said to him, ‘How can these things be?’ The Saviour answered him again, thus saying to him, ‘Thou art a teacher in Israel, and thou dost not know these things!’ The Saviour did not say these words to blame him—because he was a teacher and did not know these mysterious things—but he would rather produce true humility in him to his own amending; without which no man can flourish before God. And he said to him again, as this Gospel tells us, ‘Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak indeed that which we well know, and we also testify to that which we have seen; and ye will not receive our testimony at all among you.’ The Saviour told him what he himself knew and what he had seen. He testified it also through his testimony, nevertheless some of them—from among the Jews—would not receive his teaching nor his testimony for their own amending; yet many throughout all the earth have eagerly received faith in the Saviour and his teaching, and so they shall do continually until the end of this world.

7 swá doþ ȝyt æfre oð ende þissere worulde. ‘Gif ic eorðlice þing eów openlice sæcge 7 ȝe ðeo né ilyfæð, hú ilyfe ȝe þenne, ȝif ic þa heofonlice þing eów sæcgæn wylle?’ Embe eorðlice þing he 4 sæde þam Iudeisce þa þa hé heóm sæde bi his aȝene ȝrowunge 7 bi his aȝene lichames ariste, ȝe he of eorðan nóm of eorðlicere móder. 7 bi héofenlice he spæc hár be þam fulluhte, 7 þa þa he eft spæc bi his upstiȝe to heofenum to ȝam éce life, þe is heofenlic iwis. 7 þa 8 unisæliȝe his sæȝe ne ilyfdon. ‘And nán móð ne astihð nateshwón to heofenum buton þe ȝe of heofenum hider nyðer astah, þis Monnes Súne, þe ȝe is on heofenum.’ Ðe Hælend is soðlice anes monnes súne, swá swá nán oðer is, 7 he is ure heafod. Hé astah of heo-12 fenum us to alysenne, 7 hé eft úp astah æfter his ȝrowunge; 7 he bihet his halȝum þis héo him folȝian mosten 7 mid him wuniæn, ȝær ȝær he sylf wunæð. He astah ȝa áne; ac him æfter fuliȝdon his aȝene limæ up to þam heafdo, 7 æfre fuliȝæð oð ende þissere 16 worulde. For þan þe his halȝan heonan fareð to him of þisse læne life, to heoræ leose Driltinge, oð ȝet heo alle béo to þam hæfde igaderode. Ðeo menniscynsse ne cóm ná mid Criste of heofenum, ne heo ón heofenum næs þá þá he þis cwæð; ac þe an Hælend on 20 æȝðer ȝecynde Godes ant monnes mihte wæl swa spæcan, swa swa ȝe ihyrden on ȝissem rædinge, þis héo of heofene astah, 7 on héofenum wære ȝa he ȝus spæc to Nichodeme. ‘And swá swa Moyses in ȝam mycle wæstene þa nædræn úp ahof to healice tacne, swa 24 ȝedafenað to ahæbbenne on symmere heahnyssse ȝone Monnes Sune, þis ȝa mén ne losiæn ȝe on hine ilyfæð, ac habban heom þis ece lif.’ Dis andȝit we sædon on twam oðre spellum swiðe iwislice, ac we wullæð swa ȝeah sceortlice secgan eów þas endunge. Moyses, þe 28 heretoȝæ, on þam myclæn wæstene wrohte bi Godes hæse áne ærene neddræn, þa þa ȝis folc wæs from þam nædræn tosliten; 7 he þa úp arærde þa ærenæ naddræn, swylce to tacne; 7 héo bisæȝen þærtó þe ȝær toslitene wæron, 7 heóm sone wæs bét. Ðeo ærene neddræ, 32 þe buton attre wæs, tacnode Cristes deaþ, þe unsynniȝ ȝrowode, úp ahofen on rode; 7 we to him biseoð mid fulle ȝelefaȝ, þis we

7] before is an h has been erased.

28 wrohte] the lower part of h is indistinct.

If I openly tell you earthly things and ye do not believe them, how, then, shall ye believe if I shall tell you heavenly things? He spoke to the Jews about earthly things when he told them of his own suffering and about the resurrection of his own body, 4 which he had received from earth—from an earthly mother. And he spoke about heavenly things here concerning baptism, and when he afterwards spoke about his ascension into heaven—to the eternal life which is heavenly indeed. But the wicked people 8 did not believe what he said.

‘And no man shall by any means ascend into heaven except him who descended from heaven hither, that is the Son of Man, who is in heaven.’ The Saviour is, verily, *one* human being’s son, such as no 12 other is; and he is our head. He descended from heaven to redeem us, and he ascended up again after his passion; and he promised his holy ones that they could follow him and dwell with him where he himself dwells. He ascended, then, alone; but his own members 16 have followed after him—even to their head,—and shall always be following until the end of this world. For his holy ones shall go to him hence from this transitory life—to their beloved master,—until they are all united to their head. His human nature did 20 not by any means come with Christ from heaven, and it was not in heaven when he said this; but the one Saviour being in the nature both of God and of man could rightly say—as you have heard in this lesson—that he had descended from heaven, and that he was 24 in heaven when he spoke to Nicodemus thus.

‘And even as Moses lifted up the serpent in the great wilderness as a glorious token, so must the Son of Man be lifted up on some high place, that those shall not perish who believe on him, but shall 28 have the eternal life for themselves.’ The meaning of this we have expounded with much detail in two other sermons; but we wish, however, to speak to you briefly of this ending. Moses, the leader, made in the great wilderness by God’s command a brazen serpent, 32 when the people were being rent by serpents; and he then raised up the brazen serpent, even as a sign; and those who had been bitten there looked towards it, and they were immediately better. The brazen serpent, which was without venom, betokened the death 36 of Christ, who suffered innocently, raised aloft upon the cross; and we look to him with complete faith, that we may be freed

from ure synnum Ðurh hine beou alysede 7 lif habban mid him áá [fol. 6 b.] on ecnysse, swa swá he us bihét. Ðam is á wurment 7 wuldor on ecnysse mid his heofenlice Fæder, 7 þam Halȝæ Gaste, 4 on ane godcynndysse. We cwæðæþ, AMEN.

## [II]

[Fol. 6 b. l. 3.] EUANGELIUM.

SUME MEN NUTEN IWISS for heoræ nytennessæ hwi godspel is icwæden oððe hwæt godspel mæne. Godspel is 8 witodlice Godes sylfæs láre 7 þa word þe he spæc on pißere worulde móncynne to láre, 7 to rihte ȝeleafe. 7 þis is swiðe gðð spell þurh Godes tocyme us to hýrenne þis we habben moten þa heofenlice wununge mid him sylfe æfre, swá swá hé þam allum 12 bihet þe hine lufiæð on rihtwisnesse, 7 on rihte ȝeleafan, 7 on soðfestnesse. Nu sceole wé ihyræn þis haliz góðspel mid onbryrdnysse us to beterunge; 7 éac we sceolen witen hwæt þa word mænen, þis we mažon hý awenden to weorcum. Forþan ðe þe bið 16 wis þe mid weorcum swytelæð þa halȝæ Godes láre, 7 þe bið unrihtwis þe heorcnað þare wordæ 7 nele heom awenden to weorce him to þearfe. On þare Friȝenihte ðe atforen Eastre bið, hæfde ure Hælend, ær þam ðe he ȝrowode, swiðe longsume spæce wið 20 his leorningenihtæs 7 heom fæle þingæ sæde on his fundunge þá; 7 Iohannes þe Godspællere hit sette on Cristes béc, þe his lare zehýrde. 7 he cwæð him to ȝus þá, *Amen amen dico uobis & reliqua.* ‘Soþ, soþ, ic eow sæcge, ȝif ze sylfe hwæs biddæð 24 æt minum Halȝum Fædere on mine nôme, he hit ȝifð eow untwylice raðe. Ne bêde ze nán þing ȝyt on mine nôme; biddæþ 7 ȝe underfoð, þis eower blis béo ful. Ic spæc to eów on biȝspelle; ac nû bið þe timæ þis on biȝspelle eów to ne spæce, ac ic cyðe eów 28 swytellice bi þam soðan Fæder. On þam dæze ze biddæþ on mine nome ȝeornlice; 7 ic ne sæde eów ȝyt þis ic sylf wulle biddan ȝone ylcæ Fæder, for eow þinȝende. Ðe sylfæ Fæder lufæð eów, forþan ðe ze lufeden me 7 ze ilyfdon þis from Gode ferde. Ic ferde frám 32 þam Fæder 7 com to middanearde; ic forlæte eft middaneard 7 ic

14 us] the s altered from ȝ.

15 weorcum] r apparently altered from another letter.

19 longsume] g apparently altered from another letter.

by him from our sins and have life with him for ever in eternity, as he has promised us. To him is ever honour and glory in eternity with his heavenly Father, and with the Holy Ghost, in one divine nature. We say, Amen.

4

## II

## GOSPEL.

SOME men for their ignorance do not in truth know why the gospel is so called, or what ‘gospel’ means. Gospel is indeed God’s own teaching, and the words which he spoke in this world for 8 the instruction of mankind, and for their true faith. And it is a very ‘good spell’ for us to hear that through God’s coming we can possess the heavenly dwelling with him himself for ever, even as he promised to all who love him righteously, and with true 12 belief, and with steadfastness. Now we must hear the holy gospel with zeal for our own amendment; and we must also understand what the words mean, in order that we may convert them into deeds. Because he is wise who makes God’s holy teaching known 16 by his acts, and he is unrighteous who hears the words and will not convert them into deeds for his own good. On the Thursday night which is before Easter, our Lord, before he suffered, had a very long conversation with his disciples and told them many 20 things at his parting then; and John the Evangelist, who heard his teaching, set it down in Christ’s book. And thus he spoke to them,—*Amen, Amen, dico vobis et cetera.* ‘Verily, verily, I say unto you, if ye ask my Holy Father for anything in my name, he 24 shall give it you surely at once. Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name; ask, and ye shall receive, that your happiness be full. I have spoken to you in parables; but now is the time, when I shall not speak to you in parables, but I shall tell you 28 plainly of the true Father. In that day ye shall ask in my name earnestly; and I have not now said unto you that I myself will pray that same Father, and intercede for you. The Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me and have believed 32 that I came from God. I came from the Father and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.’

fare to þam Fædere.' Ða sæden his folgeræs mid swiðlicere blisse,  
 'Efne þu spæcest nu swytellice, leof, 7 ðu nateshwón ne sæst nu  
 us nán biȝspel. Nu we witen soðlice þ ðu wast alle þing, 7 þe  
 4 nis nán néod þ ðe hwā axiȝe; on þam we ilyfæð þ ðu fróm Gode  
 cōme.' We habbað nú isæd sceortlice on Englisc þis haliȝe  
 godspel, swá swá ȝe iherdon nu—þa nacede word áne; ac we  
 nú wyllæð mid fæzerum andȝyte heóm fretewiȝen eów, þ héo  
 8 liwurðe beon to lare eow alle, ȝif ȝe þ gastlice andȝit mid gode  
 wille underfoð. 'Sop, soð, ic eow sæge, ȝif ȝe sylfe hwæs  
 biddæþ æt mine Haliȝe Fæder eów ón mine nōme, he hit ȝifð eow  
 untwylice raðe.' Ðe Hælend wæs ihaten from his cildhade Iesus  
 12 from þam halȝan engle ærþan ȝe he áccenned wære; 7 þe bið  
 hál on his nome þe ȝe hine hæle bit, for þan ȝe Iesus is Hælend  
 iewæden. Bide þe nú hæle on þes Hælendes nōme modes. 7  
 lichame, oððe for leofne fréond, and [fol. 7.] þe Fæder þe tyðæþ  
 16 untwylice þas, ȝyf þu andsæte ne bist. Gif ðu ȝenne yfel bist,  
 þu most yfeles swicæn 7 to þam gode Fædere mid godnysse buȝan.  
 And ȝif ðu yfeles bidæst æniȝum oðrum mén, þu ne bist ná þenne  
 swa swa þe Hælend beád; ac mid yfele mode þu yfeles wilnæst, þ  
 20 nis nán hæle on ȝæs Hælendes nōme. Mucele ȝing ábidon þa  
 mære apostolas æt þan Halȝan Fæder æt þam Hælendes upstiȝe, þa  
 þa heo arærdon þa deaden on heoræ Drihtines nōme, swá swá hé  
 sylf ær dude; 7 heo moniȝfealde wundræ wrohten on his nome,  
 24 7 heo þa hæðene leodæ to his ileafæn bēðon. Hwilon eác  
 þe witegæ, þe wæs ȝehaten Heliæs, bæd þenne Aelmíhtiȝ Gód for  
 monnæ yfelnyssse, þ he reinscyræs forwærnde feorþe healf ȝeáre;  
 7 he eft syððan béd þ Gód ásende reinscuræs 7 eorðlice wæstmæs,  
 28 forþan ȝe heo wændon ȝa heoræ mód to Gode mid mare ȝeleafæn.  
 Be þam mycle benum ȝe mén maȝon biddon ȝa þe Gode likyæð  
 cwað þe leofæ Hælend on sume oðre góðspelle to his halȝum  
 apostolos, *Amen, dico uobis, quia si quis dixerit huic monti;*  
 32 *Tollere & mittere in mare, & non esitauerit in corde suo, sed*  
*crediderit, quia quodcumque dixerit, fiat ei.* 'Sop, ic eów sæge,  
 ȝyf hwa sæzeð ón eornost, 7 cwað to áne munte on mine nōme

2 nateshwón] nateȝhwón MS.

5 Englisc] Englisc MS.

27 ásende] ásende MS.

Then said his disciples with exceeding joy, ‘ Lo, now speakest thou plainly, dear (Master), and thou dost not by any means tell us any parable. Now know we indeed that thou knowest all things, and there is no need that any one should ask thee ; by this we <sup>4</sup> believe that thou art come from God.’

We have now recited this holy Gospel briefly in English, as ye have now heard,—the bare words alone ;—but we now want to adorn them with a fair interpretation for you, that they may <sup>8</sup> be pleasing as instruction for you all, if you will receive the spiritual meaning with good will. ‘ Verily, verily, I say unto you, if ye pray for anything from my Holy Father in my name he shall give it you surely at once.’ The Saviour was called 12 Jesus from his childhood by the holy angels before he was born ; and he who prays him for salvation shall be saved through his name, because Jesus means Saviour. Now pray for salvation of mind and body in the Saviour’s name, or for a beloved friend, and 16 the Father will grant it to thee without fail if thou art not unpleasing to him. Therefore, if thou art wicked, thou must cease from wickedness and incline to the good Father virtuously. And if thou ask for evil for any other man, thou art not, then, asking 20 as the Saviour ordained ; but thou art desiring evil with evil mind, and this is no salvation in the Saviour’s name.

The glorious Apostles had obtained great things from the Holy Father at the Saviour’s ascension, when they raised the dead in 24 the name of their Master, as he himself had done before ; and they wrought very many miracles in his name, and converted heathen nations to his faith. Once, also, the prophet, who was called Elias, prayed Almighty God, because of the evilness of men, 28 to keep back rain showers for three years and a half ; and again he afterwards prayed God to send rain showers and fruits of the earth, because men had turned their hearts to God with greater faith. Concerning the great requests that men who are pleasing 32 to God can make, the beloved Saviour said in another gospel to his holy apostles, *Amen, dico vobis, quia si quis dixerit huius monti ; Tollere, et mittere in mare, et non haesitaverit in corde suo, sed crediderit, quia quodcumque dixerit, fiet ei.* ‘ Verily, I say unto 36 you, if any one speak earnestly, and say to a mountain in my name

Ðus, Fare ðu on Godes nome feor út on sáe, 7 ȝyf him na ne  
 tweonæð þ he þæs tyðe béo, ac ilyfð on heortan, swá hwæt  
 swa he cwæð hit bicymeð 7 iwurð. Mucel bið þeo bene. þ þe  
 4 munt aweiȝ fare of his aȝene stæde þurh aniȝne monne, ac we  
 maȝon eow sæcgæn ðæt hit soðlice iwearð þurh ænne haliȝne  
 wáer, swá we hær sæcgæð. Sum haliȝ biscop wæs ihaten Gre-  
 gorius, swiðe mycel lareow on mycele þingðum, bi þam ic sæde  
 8 hwilowær on sume oðrum spelle,—hu he ȝone hæðenæ god,  
 þe nane godcundnysse næfde, adræfde mid his tokime of his  
 anlicnessse awæȝ. ȝe ylcæ Gregorius wolde Gode aræren haliȝ  
 mynsterlif ihende anre sáe; ac ȝær wæs bi halfes án swiðe heah  
 12 clif onémn, 7 wes þe stude myriȝe to þam mynsterlife, ȝif he  
 rumre wære to þam Godes weorce. Da mercode þe biscop on  
 þam munte þone dæl ȝe he habben wolde to þæs weorces rymete,  
 7 bæd þá þone Almiȝtæn, þe mæȝ dón þ he wýle, þ he áhofe þene  
 16 munt bi his mercunge, þ he mihte makien his mynster on ȝam  
 rymette. 7 God þa sone asceaf þene munt buton swinke, swa  
 swá he wilnode; 7 þe halȝa wér wrohte him ȝær munster. Da  
 wæren tweȝen breðræn, wæliȝe on life, 7 hæfdæn ænne fixnoð on  
 20 ane brade mére, heom bám imæne, to mycele tylunge; ac ȝær  
 wurdon oft at þam waterscipe moniȝfealde ceastu 7 monslihtæs,  
 7 mycel feoht for þam fixnoðe. Hwæt þa ȝe biscop wearð unblíðe  
 for þam blodes gyte 7 abéd þa æt Gode [fol. 7 b.] þ he wrohte  
 24 ȝone waterscýpe to wunsume yrðlande. 7 þ water sonæ wende  
 of þam fixnoðe, 7 wæs ȝeo mere awend to brade feldæ, swa þ món  
 erode alne ȝone fixnoð; 7 þér weox corn æffre wunsumlice syððæn.  
 Julianus þe wiðersacæ, ȝe wæs ærest cristene 7 to preoste  
 28 bisceoren, for þæs caseres eȝe he awearp his ileafen. 7 ilyfde on  
 deofelȝylde syððan he his seolfes weold 7 he wearð casere; 7  
 lyfede þá drycræft 7 þæs deofles ȝeowdóm. 7 hé þa moniȝæ  
 martyras aewalde 7 feahþ wið þene Hælend oð ȝet he forferde.  
 32 He sende ænne deofel hwilowær on sum ærende þ he  
 heardlice ferde; 7 þe deofel þa bi his sonide ferde 7 com eft to  
 him embe týn daze fyrist. Da cwæð þe casere to him ‘Hwi come  
 ȝu swá láte?’ ȝe deofel him andswyrde, ‘Ic wearð yfele ilet

thus, Go thou in God's name far out into the sea, and have no doubt at all as to this being granted to him,—but believe it in his heart,—whatsoever he says will come to pass and be accomplished.' It is no small request that a mountain should go away from its 4 own position for the sake of any man, but we can tell you that this really happened through a holy man, as we shall now here relate. There was a certain bishop called Gregory, a very great teacher of high distinction, whom I have spoken about a while 8 ago in some other sermon,—how he drove away by his advent the heathen god, who had no divine power, out of his idol. This same Gregory wished to build a holy monastery to God near a sea; but there was on one side a very high cliff close by, and the place 12 was pleasant for a monastery, if it had been wider for the work of God. Then the bishop marked out on the hill the part he would have for the extent of the building, and next prayed the Almighty, who can do what he will, to lift away 16 the hill according to his marking, so that he might build his monastery in the vacant space. And God then immediately thrust away the hill without trouble, even as he desired; and the holy man built his monastery there. There were two brethren, rich 20 in living, who had for their great profit a fishery in a broad lake common to them both; but there were often beside the water many quarrels and manslayings, and much fighting over the fishery. So then, the bishop was grieved for the bloodshed and 24 therefore prayed God to make the water into pleasant arable land. And the water immediately turned away from the fishery, and the lake was turned into broad fields, so that one could plough all the fishery; and corn grew there plenteously for ever 28 after. Julian the Apostate, who was first a Christian, and shorn as a priest, from fear of the emperor renounced his faith. And he believed in devil worship after he was his own master and had become emperor; and he loved magic and the service of the 32 devil. He also killed many martyrs and strove against the Saviour until he died. Once upon a time he sent a devil to go quickly on some errand to a certain land; and the devil then went on his errand and came again to him in about ten days' time. Then 36 said the emperor to him, 'Why dost thou come so late?' The devil answered him, 'I was in evil wise hindered by a holy monk

þurh ænne haliȝe munūc þe hatte Publius. Ic ne mihte nā faren  
 forð on þin ærende, forþan ȝe ȝe munuc mid his mycle bene  
 forwærnde me þas wæȝes, 7 ic wende nū onȝean buton ælce  
<sup>4</sup> ærende, unwis eft to þe. 7 þe casere wearð on þam wæȝe ofslæzen,  
 7 sum his þeȝenæ þe ȝis þa ihyrd wende to þam munuce 7 wearð  
 munūc him sylf. Swylce þing maciað þa mæren ȝebedu þurh  
<sup>8</sup> ȝone soðan God, ȝe symle wyle wæl 7 iheræð þa ȝebedu on his  
 halȝenæ neode; 7 his ȝearfenæ clypung uncyðlice ne forsilhð.  
 Ðæt godspel us sæȝð þ ȝe Hælend sæde, ‘Ne bæde ȝe nán þing  
 gýt on mine nōme.’ Forðy heo ne beden on þas hælendes nōme,  
 forþan ȝe heo hæfden hine sylfne mid heóm, his lare brucende; 7  
<sup>12</sup> ne bedon ná swiðe þa unsæȝenlice þing þonne heo hine issæȝen.  
 ‘Biddæþ 7 ȝe underfoð, þ eower blis beo ful.’ Ðare éce blisse  
 he het heóm þa biddan, forþan ȝe nanum me ne bið ful blis on  
 his life þ him ne æȝliȝe æfre sum þing hér. ‘Ic spæc to eow on  
<sup>16</sup> biȝspellum, ac nū bið þe timæ þ ic on biȝspelle to eow ne spæce,  
 ac ic cyðe eow swytellice be þam soðan Fæder.’ On bocum is  
 ȝewunelic biȝspel to sæcgene, þ is oðer þing on wordum 7  
 oðer on tacnungum. 7 þe Hælend to héom spæc swiðe ilóme on  
<sup>20</sup> moniȝe biȝspellum, heoræ mód to trymynge; ac he sæde heóm nū  
 ðæt he swytellice wolde bi þam Halȝum Fæder heom bodiæn 7  
 cyðan, forþan ȝe he sylf dæð þ his halȝen iseoð his Fæder on his  
 wuldræ, þenne heo wuniæð mid him, swá swá þa englæs iseoð  
<sup>24</sup> hine nū soðlice. ‘On þam dæȝe ȝe biddæþ on mine nōme  
 geor[n]lice.’ On þam life is an dæȝ, þe næfre ne endæþ; 7 on  
 dæȝe biddæþ þa ȝe ȝenne biddæþ, na on swearte ȝeostrum ȝisseræ  
 costnungæ. Ác þas Hælendes word heom beoð penne cyðe, þe  
<sup>28</sup> ȝus sæde to héom on sume his godspellæ, *Ego & pater unum  
 sumus.* ‘Ic 7 min Fæder beoð witodlice án;’ ȝæt is, soðlice an God  
 on ane godecundnysse, 7 heóm bam is imæne æfre án soðe lufe, þ  
 is ȝe Halȝæ Gast, ȝe gæð of heóm bám. He cwæð ‘Wit heoð án’,  
<sup>32</sup> for ȝare Annyssse; þ ȝeo án Godcyndnysse 7 ȝeo án Mæȝenðrýmnesse  
 7 þ án icynd ȝe heóm is imæne nyle iðafien þ heo ȝreo Godæs beón,  
 ac án Álmihtiȝ God æfre on ȝreo hadum; 7 ȝis icnawæð þa halȝen

who is called Publius. I could not go forward on thy errand, because the monk by the might of his prayer kept me from the road, and I now return again without any message, in ignorance back to thee.' And the Emperor was afterwards struck down 4 on the road, and one of his servants who heard this went to the monk and became a monk himself.

Such things can good prayers accomplish by the help of the true God, who ever wishes well and listens to prayers at the 8 afflictions of his saints; and he does not unkindly reject the crying of his unhappy ones. The Gospel tells us that the Saviour said, 'Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name.' For, they had not asked in the Saviour's name because they had (the 12 Saviour) himself with them, and were enjoying his teaching; and they did not pray earnestly for invisible things while they were looking on him. 'Ask, and ye shall receive, that your happiness be full.' He bade them pray for the eternal happiness, because 16 no man has such complete happiness in his life that something does not at some time trouble him here. 'I have spoken to you in parables; but now is the time, when I shall not speak to you in parables, but I shall tell you plainly of the true Father.' In 20 books is it customary to give a parable, which is one thing in words and another in meaning. And the Lord had spoken to them very often in many parables for the strengthening of their minds; but now he said to them that he would speak plainly and 24 make known to them concerning the Holy Father, because he himself makes his holy ones see his Father in his glory, when they dwell with him, even as now the angels verily see him. 'In that day ye shall ask in my name earnestly.' In that life is 28 one day, which shall never end; and those shall ask by day who shall make their prayers then, and not in the black darkness of these temptations. But those words of the Saviour shall then be clear to them, who thus spoke to them in one of his 32 gospels, *Ego et pater unum sumus.* 'I and my Father are indeed one;' that is, indeed, one God in one Godhead; and to them both is one true love common, that is the Holy Ghost which emanates from them both. He said, 'We are one,' because of the 36 Unity; because the one Godhead, the one Majesty, and the one Nature,—which is common to them,—will not allow that they be three Gods, but one Almighty God for ever in three Persons; and

þonne heo hine iseoð. Næs nā [fol. 8] þe Halȝæ Fæder tō mén  
 iboren for ús, ne he ne ȝrowode for us; ac ȝrowode þe Súne þe  
 ȝe þa menniscnesse ane underfeng. 7 hér ȝe maȝen ihyraen þ héo  
 4 beoð ȝreo 7 an God swa ȝeah, swa swá wé aér ræddon. Ðæt  
 godspel spæcð forð on ȝus þas Hælendes word, '7 ic ne sæde eow  
 ȝyt þ ic sylf wylle biddæn ȝone ylcæ Fæder, for eów þingende.'  
 On þare mænniscnysse þe he mid is bisangæn hé bit for his  
 8 halȝum his heofenlice Fæder; 7 on his godecundnysse, on þare ȝe  
 he God is, he tyðæþ alle ȝing æfre mid þam Fæder; 7 we habbað  
 on þam Sune swiðe godne þingere. 'Ðe sylfæ Fæder lufæð eów,  
 forþan ȝe ȝe lufedon mé, 7 ilyfden þ ic from Gode ferde.' Hér ȝe  
 12 maȝen ihéron þ ȝe þe næfð ȝone Sune þ he næfð ȝone Fæder, þe  
 hine sende; 7 þe Fæder lufæð þa ȝe ilyfað on Crist; 7 bið isæliȝ  
 þe swyldce lufe undersæhð. 'Ic ferde from þam Fædere 7 com to  
 middanearde. Ic forlæte eft middaneard 7 ic fare eft tó þam  
 16 Fæder.' Hé cóm to middanearde 7 wæs móð isæzenlic, þe ȝe  
 unsæzenlic mid þam Fæder wæs; 7 he forlet middaneárd mid þam  
 ȝe hé úp astah on ȝare menniscnysse to þam unsæzenlice. Ac he  
 wunæð swa ȝeah oð ȝissere worulde ende mid his halȝum monnum  
 20 on ȝare godecundnysse, swa swa he sylf bihet—ȝe ȝe ne wæȝeð  
 næfre. Gif þú þisses wundræst,—hú hé wuniæn maȝe mid  
 monnum on eorðe 7 eác swyldce on heofenum,—sceawæ bi þare  
 synnan, ȝe is Godes ȝesceaft, hú heo maȝe sendon hire scinende  
 24 leome from hire upplice rýne ofer alne middaneárd. Þe sunbeám  
 biscinæð þe swytellice alne, 7 ne mæȝ þe Allwealdend, ȝif þu hine  
 lufæst, his leomen þe senden 7 eác þe lufiæn? 'Da sædon his  
 folgeræs mid swiðlicere blisse, Efne ȝu spæcest nū swutellice,  
 28 leof, 7 þu nateshwón ne sæȝst nán biȝspél us nū.' Hwæt maȝe  
 wé eów sæegan swytelycor bi ȝyssum, ȝenne þa apostolas hit  
 isæȝd habbað, swá swá ȝe iherdon nū on þissere sæcgene? 'Nu we  
 witen soðlice þ ȝu wast alle ȝing 7 þe nis nán néod þ ȝe hwa  
 32 axiæ.' Ful soð héo sæden be þam soðan Hælende þ he alle ȝing  
 wát swá swá Alwealdend God; 7 ȝat is ȝeo swytelung his soðan  
 godecundnysse—ðæt he mæȝ ásmeȝen alre monne héortan, 7  
 úre ȝohtæs þurhseon alle; 7 we ne ȝurfæn axiæn hu he sylf dón

this shall the holy ones understand when they see him. The Holy Father was not born to us as a man, nor did he suffer for us; but the Son suffered who alone received human nature. And here you can perceive that they are three and yet one God, as we have said before. The gospel further continues the Saviour's words in this way, 'I have not now said unto you that I myself will pray that same Father and intercede for you.' In the human nature in which he is clothed he prays his Heavenly Father for his holy ones; and, in his divine nature in which he is God, he grants all things for ever together with the Father; and we have in the Son a very excellent mediator. 'The Father himself loveth you because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came from God.' Here you can understand that he who has not the Son, has not the Father who sent him; and the Father loves those who believe in Christ, and he is blessed who shall receive such love.

16

'I came from the Father and am come into the world; again, I leave the world and go back to the Father.' He came to the world and was a visible man,—he who had been invisible with the Father; and he left the world when he ascended in his human form to the invisible. But he shall remain nevertheless, until the end of this world, with his holy ones in the Godhead, as he himself promised—he who never deceives. If thou wonderest at this—how he can dwell with men on earth and also in heaven—take note by the sun which is God's creature, how it can send down its shining ray from its high orbit above the whole world. The sunbeam sends its light clearly all about thee, and cannot the Almighty—if thou lovest him—send thee his rays and love thee too? 'Then said his disciples with exceeding joy, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, dear (Master), and thou dost not by any means tell us any parable now.' What can we say to you plainer about this, when the apostles spoke, as ye have just heard, in these words, 'Now know we indeed that thou knowest all things and there is no need that any one should ask thee'? Very truly they said of the true Saviour that he knows all things, even as God Almighty; and this is the manifestation of his true Divinity—that he can search the hearts of all men and see through all our thoughts; and we need not inquire how he himself will act. The apostles then

wylle. Ðá apostoli sæden þá swá swá we sceolon dón, ‘On þám we ilyfæð þú from Gode côme.’ 7 we sceolon ilyfæn on Ȣone lifiȝende Hælend, þe Fæder us lufiȝe þe hine sende, 7 ure heortæ 4 onlihte mid þæs Halȝen Gastes ȝyfe. Þam is æfre án wuldor 7 an wurðment. **AMEN.**

## [III]

[Fol. 8, l. 27.] **Erat quidam regulus cuius filius infirmabatur Capharnaum &c. reliqua.**

8 Ure Hælend cóm hwilon tó Chánan, þam túne on Galileiscre scire, Ȣær Ȣær hé swyðest bodede; 7 on þam tune hé awende hwilon water to wine, six fate fulle mid þam fyrmestan wine. Ðá wæs sum underkyng on Capharnan buriȝ, 7 his sune Ȣa læȝ séoc 12 to forðfóre. Ðá axode þe underkyng embe þæs Hælendes fær, þe from Iudea londe com to Galileam, ferde þá [fol. 8 b] to þam Hælende 7 hine bæd ȝeorne þe sceolde faren 7 his sune hælen, þe læȝ þá æt forðsiðe his lifes unwæne. Þa andswarde þe Hælend 16 þus Ȣam underkynge, ‘Buton ȝe tacne iséon, nelle ȝe ilýfæn.’ Þe underkyng him andswarde eft, ‘La, leof Drihten, fare to mine sune ær þan Ȣe hé swalte.’ Ðe Hælend him cwæð þus tó, ‘Fare Ȣe nú on þinne wæȝ; þin sune leofæð.’ Ðá ilyfde þe kyng Ȣæs 20 Hælendes spáece, 7 wende him hamweard, 7 hopode to þán. Ða comen Ȣæs on mareȝen his mén him toȝeanes 7 cydden him mid blisse þis sune leofede. Ðe fæder héom befran þa mid fýrwetnysse sónæ, on hwylcere tide þe sune ȝewúrpte. Heo sæden him 24 to andswáre, ‘Gyrstændæȝ he wurpte; swa ofer midne dæȝ, þe hine forlet þeo gefor.’ Þa oncneów þe fæder þe hine forlet þe gefor on þare ylcæ tide þe Ȣe Hælend him to cwæð, ‘Fare þe nú hám raðe; þin sune leofæð.’ 7 he þá sylf ilyfde, 7 all his hired þurh Ȣæt. 28 Dis godspel is nū sceortlice isáed on Englisc, 7 we wullæð eow sæcgæn sum andȝit þertó of þare trahtnunge bi eowræs andȝites mæðe; ná swá Ȣeah to longlice, þe hit eow æðryt ne þynce. Underkyng is ihaten þe under þam casere rixæð; 7 on þam time 32 wæron caseres on Rome swá þe heo ahton Ȣa anweald 7 cynedóm ofer alne middaneárd 7 ofer alle kyngæs æfter Cristes acennednysse. 7 heo kynelice rixoden felá hund ȝeare; 7 héom mon feorran

said, even as we must do, ‘Therefore we believe that thou hast come from God.’ And we must believe on the living Saviour, that the Father who sent him may love us, and enlighten our hearts with the grace of the Holy Ghost. To whom is ever only 4 honour and glory. Amen.

## III

*Erat quidam regulus cuius filius infirmabatur  
&c. [John iv. 46]*

OUR Saviour came once upon a time to Cana, the town in the 8 district of Galilee, where he used to preach very much; and in that town he once changed water into wine,—six vessels full of the best wine. There was then a certain under-king in the city of Capernaum, and his son lay sick unto death. When the under- 12 king learnt about the Saviour’s journey,—that he was come from Judaea into Galilee,—he went to the Saviour and prayed him earnestly to come and heal his son who lay then at the point of death, his life despaired of. Then answered the Saviour thus to the 16 under-king, ‘Except ye see miracles, ye will not believe.’ The under-king answered him in return, ‘Lo! dear Master, come to my son before he die.’ The Saviour said to him thus, ‘Go now on thy way; thy son liveth.’ Then the king (under-king) believed the 20 Saviour’s word, and turned homeward, and trusted in this. Then, in the morning his men came to meet him, and told him with joy that his son lived. The father asked them at once, with curiosity, at what hour his son recovered. They said to him in answer, 24 ‘Yesterday he recovered, it was even about mid-day that the fever left him.’ Then the father recognized that the fever had left him at the same hour that the Saviour had said to him, ‘Go now home quickly; thy son liveth.’ And he himself believed and all his 28 house because of this.

This gospel has now been briefly told in English, and we wish to tell you some exposition thereto from the commentary according to the extent of your understanding; however, not at too great length, 32 so that it may not seem tedious to you. An ‘under-king’ is a name for one who rules under the emperor; and at that time there were emperors in Rome such as had the rule and dominion over the whole earth and over all kings after Christ’s incarnation. And 36 they ruled in royal fashion for many hundred years; and from

brohten of huwhilce londe ǣðer ȝe lāc ȝe gafol; 7 hēo sume eāc  
 cōmen to Englelondē hwilōn, 7 ðer forðfærdon,—heoræ forwel  
 felæ. Ða wæron ða underkyngæs þam casere underðeode, to ðam  
 4 ðe heo wolden, 7 heoræ wurðscipe wæs bi þæs caseres willæn,  
 loca hu he wolde. Ðæt cydde þe casere þam kynge Archelau þæs  
 Herodis súne, þe ja childræn acwalde. He sette út of kynestole 7  
 sende hine on wræcstiðe for his forwenednyssse. 7 ȝesette for hine  
 8 feower oðre kyngæs, þa wæren fiðerricæn, for þan ðe heoræ aðc  
 hæfde feorðen dæl þæs rices on Iudea londe; 7 wæs swa ilytlod  
 heoræ aðcles andweald, þe heo unðances sceoldon buȝan þam casere,  
 to his kynezyrde. Nu wæs þes kyng þe cōm to Criste under-  
 12 kyng iháten on þa ylean wisæn, 7 he bæd his sune hælu,—swá  
 swa hær sæȝð þis godspel,—þe læz ða aðt forðsiðe on Capharnan  
 buriz. Ða andswarde þe Hælend þus þam underkyng. ‘Buton  
 ȝe tacnæ iséon, nylle ȝe ilefæn.’ Næs þe kyng alles buton Cristes  
 16 iléafæn, ða ða he hine bæd þe he hælte his sune; ac he næfde swa  
 ðeah alne ȝeilefan, swa swá món ilyfæn scéal on ðone lifzenden  
 Hælend, þe mæȝ alle þing on aðlcere stowe. He mihte hælen  
 mid his hæse his sune, swá swa he ða dýde, ðeah ðe he ne siðode  
 20 hám to his huse mid him 7 hine swá ȝehælte. Ðe kyng nyste þa  
 ȝyt þ Crist mihte swa dón 7 mid his worde hine hælen, 7 he forþy  
 béd hine þe ðer cōme 7 ðone cnapæn hælte. Gif he rihtlice  
 ilyfde, he sceolde ðonne witen þ God sylf is æȝhwær, on aðlcere  
 24 stowe, þurh his mycele mihte; 7 mæȝ aðfre hælpan allum [fol. 9]  
 ðe to him clypiæð on aðlcere stowe. Wen is þ eower sum þisses  
 wundriȝe nú, hu ðe Almihtiȝæ God aðlene món ihére, beo ðær he  
 béo, ȝif he bit his mildsunge. Ac ȝesceawæ þás sunnæn hú héo  
 28 scynæð æȝhwær 7 send hire leomen to alle londum endemes; 7 héo  
 is ðeah ȝesceaft iscæpen þurh þone Hælend. Mycele swyðor mæȝ  
 þe Almihtiȝæ Wealdend his leomen senden to his ileaffullum  
 monnum on ȝehwylcum londe, locæ hú he wulle, 7 heom swa  
 32 fréfrén, 7 his fultum heom dón þurh his mycele ȝife þe mæȝ alle  
 ȝing. Þe underkyng him andswarde, ‘Efest la, leof Drihten, fár

9 feorðen] feoðen *MS.* 20 ȝehælte] ȝehælen *MS.*

28 londum] 1 altered from another letter.

30 Wealdend his] wealdend hé his *MS.*

every land were brought them from far both presents and tribute ; and some of them even came to England in times ago, and there died, full many of them. Now the under-kings were then subject to the emperor in what they ordained, and their importance was 4 according to the will of the emperor—in whatever he pleased. The emperor made this known to king Archelaus, the son of that Herod who massacred the children. He banished him from his throne and sent him into exile for his presumption. And he set up 8 instead of him four other kings, who were tetrarchs, because each of them had a fourth share of the kingdom in Judaea ; and thus the power of each of them was diminished, so that they had to submit of necessity to the emperor—before his sceptre. Now this 12 king who came to Christ was called an under-king in the same way ; and he prayed, as the gospel here says, for the healing of his son, who lay at the point of death in the city of Capernaum. Then answered the Saviour thus to the under-king, ‘ Except ye see 16 miracles, ye will not believe.’ The king was not altogether without faith in Christ, since he prayed him to heal his son : but nevertheless he had not complete faith, such as one ought to have in the Living Saviour, believing that he can do everything in 20 every place. He was able to heal his son with his word, as he then did, even though he did not journey home to his house with him and so heal him. The king did not yet know that Christ could thus accomplish it, and heal the youth with his word, and 24 he therefore prayed him that he should come thither and heal him. If he had had proper faith, he ought to have known then that God himself is everywhere, in every place, because of his great power ; and he can ever help all who call on him in every quarter. 28

Now I expect that some of you will now be wondering at this,—how the Almighty God can hear every man, wherever he be, if he prays for his mercy,—but look on this sun how it is shining everywhere and sending its rays to all lands equally ; and it is, nevertheless, a thing created by the Saviour. Still more potently can the Almighty Ruler send his rays to his faithful people in every land, however he pleases, and so comfort them and send them his help through his unbounded grace, which can accomplish all 32 things.

The under-king answered him, ‘ Lo, dear Master, come very

to mine sunæ ær þan ðe he swelte.' Hér him twéonode eft for his andʒitleaste. He sceolde ilyfen þæt þe leofæ Hælend mihte his sune hælen swá swá he Lazarum dyde, þeah ðe hé dead wære, þurh 4 his drihtenlice mihte. Forþan ðe Lazarus læz on buriȝene feower niht fule þá stincende; ac he forð stóp sonæ þa ðe úre Hælend hæt hine forþgán, 7 he syððan leofede longe mid monnum. Crist cwæð to þam kynge, 'Far ðe nú on ȝine wæz; þin sune 8 leofæð'; 7 his sune wearð swá fróm his séocnysse hal. Sum hundredes aldon com to þam Hælende hwilon on oðre stowe, 7 cwæð ðus to him þá, 'Eala, ðu leofe Drihten, min cnapæ lið æt hám al on paralism, 7 hé yfele þrówæð.' Ðe Hælend him cwæð tó, 12 'Ic cume me sylf to him 7 ic hine hæle.' Þa cwæð þe húndredes aldon, 'Ne ám ic ná wurðe, Drihten, þæt ðu swá dón sceole—þæt ðu under mine rófe inȝonge mid fotum; ac cwæð þin word, 7 min cnapæ bið hál. Ic sylf am nú an mon on anwealde isét, 7 ic 16 habbe under me moniȝæ cnihtæs on fare; 7 ic cwæðe to ȝissum, Far ðu, 7 he færð; al swa eft to oðrum, Cum þú, 7 he cymæð sonæ; 7 to mine ȝeowe, Dó þus, 7 he deþ.' Ðá wundrode þe Hælend his wordæ 7 ȝeleafen; 7 on ende cwæð to him, 'Far ðe nú 20 hamweárd, 7 ȝetimiȝe þe swá swa ðu ilyfdest.' 7 his cnapæ wearð ihæled on ȝare ylcan tide. Ðe underkyng laȝode Crist to his huse hám; 7 he nolde swa ȝeah nateshwón mid him fáren. 7 he wolde unlæðod to þam licgendæ cnapæ þæs hundredes [aldres], swá swá ȝe 24 ihyrdon nú for his eadmodnysse, þe eác swutelode þe we sceolen arwürðiæn þa eadmoden symle, 7 þæs monnes ȝecýnd ná his mihte wurðiæn. We né cunnon wurðiæn witollice on monnum þe heo Godes anlicnysse habbað on héom sylfum, ac þa welan we wurðiæþ 28 wólice on ȝam ricum. Ac þe Hælend nolde siðiæn mid þam kynge, ȝeah ðe he ibeden wære; ac wæs ȝearu to farenne to þam bæddrædæn cnapæn, ȝeah ðe ȝe hundredes aldon hine þæs ne báde, þe he swá ȝeswutelode þæt we sceolon tocnavæn hwæt wé us sylfe beoð, 32 ná hwæt we sylfe habbað, 7 þá soðan eadmodnesse on us sylfe cyðan. Ðá ilyfde þe kyng þæs Hælendes spáece, 7 [fol. 9 b] wende,

5 fule] fulle MS.

27 ac] 7 ac MS., with deletion dot under 7.

18 ȝeowe] ȝeowum MS.

30 cnapæn] cnapæn MS.

quickly to my son before he die.' Here he was again doubtful because of his want of understanding. He should have believed that the beloved Saviour could heal his son, even as he healed Lazarus through his divine power, though he were dead. For Lazarus lay then in the grave four nights stinking foully; but he stepped out immediately our Saviour bade him come forth, and afterwards lived long among men.

Christ said then to the king, 'Go now on thy way; thy son liveth'; and his son was thus healed of his sickness. A certain centurion once came to the Saviour in another place, and thus said to him, 'Lo, thou beloved Lord, my servant lieth at home all paralysed, and he suffereth grievously.' The Saviour answered him, 'I shall come to him myself and heal him.' Then said the centurion, 'I am not at all worthy, Lord, that thou shouldest so do,—that thou shouldest enter under my roof with thy feet: but speak thy word, and my servant shall be whole. Now I myself am a man set in authority, and have under me many soldiers in my company; and I say to this one, Go, and he goeth; and so again to another, Come, and he cometh at once; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.' Then marvelled the Saviour at his words and at his faith; and at last he said to him, 'Go now homeward, and may it happen to thee even as thou hast believed.' And his servant was healed in that very same hour.

The under-king invited Christ to his house; and yet he would not by any means go with him. And he was willing to go to the centurion's servant who lay sick unasked, as you have just heard, because of his humility, and also to make it clear that we must always honour the humble and esteem a man's nature and not his power. Indeed we do not know how to honour men for their having God's image in them, but we wrongly honour the rich for their wealth. However, the Saviour would not go with the king though he was entreated; yet he was ready to go to the bedridden servant, though the centurion did not ask this of him, in order that he might thus make it clear that we ought to recognize what we are in ourselves, and not what we ourselves possess, and show true humility in ourselves. Then the king believed the Saviour's words, and turned home, and trusted in

him hamweard, 7 hopode to þam. On þæs Hælendes wordum he undernám ȝeleafan; 7 sté ðe mid twynunge com to ðam Hælende, þe ferde ileafful to his londe hamweard; 7 he forþan earnode swá 4 his sune hæle. Da comen ðæs on mareȝen his mén him toȝeanes, 7 cydon him mid blisse þæt his sune leofode. Þe fæder héoni befran ða mid fyrwytnysse sonæ, on hwylcere tide ȝe sune wurpte. Heo sæden him to andswáre, ‘Gyrstendæȝ he wyrpte; swa ofer 8 midne dæȝ þe hine forlet þeo feofer.’ On ȝare sefoðen tide wearð his sune ihæled, 7 þæt ȝetel is haliz þurh ȝone Halȝæ Gast on his seofensealde ȝyfe, ȝe ure sawle onlihtæð; 7 he us dæȝ forȝfennysse alræ ure synnae. Da onceneow þe fæder þæt hine forlet 12 þeo feofer on ȝare ylcan tide þe ȝe Hælend him to cwað, ‘Fare þe nú hám ræðe; þin sune leofæð’; 7 he þa sylf lyfde 7 all his hired þurh ȝæt. Þeo Cristes bōc ús sæȝð þæt Crist sylf bodede tweȝen dæȝes on án on Samarian buriȝ, 7 heo ȝa ilyfdon þurh his láre on 16 Gód. Nú ilyfde þes kyng on Crist mid his hirede þurh ȝæt án wundor þe he wrohte on his sune; forþan ȝe moniȝe ilyfæȝ of alle londe on Crist of hæðenum ȝeodum þurh his halȝum apostlum þe þæs Hælendes á ofer lond seowon. Da Iudeisce isæȝen hú he 20 wrohte tacnæ mycele 7 móniȝæ him sylfe tomiddes; ac swá ȝeah to feawe of þam folce ilyfdon. Da Iudeisce boceraes bifrynnon hine hwilom, ‘Sæȝe us, we biddæȝ, on hwæs mihte ȝu wurcæst þas syllice wundræ; oððe hwá ȝeaf þe ȝesne andweald þæt ȝu swylice 24 ȝing makýȝe?’ Ðe Hælend heom andswarde, ‘Sæcgð me nú án ȝing,—wæs Iohannis fulluht of heofenum oððe of mannum?’ Da sméadan ȝa boceraes betwyx héom, þus cwæðende, ‘Gif we him nú sæcgæð þæt his fulluht beo of héofene; þenne andswaræȝ he us, 28 Hwi nolde ȝe him ilefen. Gif we þenne sæcgæȝ þæt his fulluht is of monnum, þenne wule al folc us oftorfiæn mid stanum, for þan ȝe heo witæn tó soðe þæt Iohannes is witegæ.’ Héo cwæden þa to andswáre, ‘Nute we ná to sæcgenne hwanon Iohannis fulluht 32 beo’; 7 þe Hælend heom andswarde, ‘Ne ic eác eów ne sæcge on hwylcere mihte ic makýȝe þas wundræ.’ 7 héo letæn þa swá. ȝa boceraes wæron ablende on mode þa heo nolden sæcgen soð be

11 synnae] synnum MS. 15 on Samarian] before o an s has been partly erased.

18 apostlum] apostlae<sup>s</sup> MS., with s above an erasure.

them. In the Saviour's words he took faith ; and he who had come with doubt to the Saviour went home to his land believing ; and he therefore earned his son's healing in this way.

Then on the morrow his men came to meet him, and told him 4 with joy that his son lived. The father then immediately asked them with curiosity, at what hour the son recovered. They said to him in answer, 'Yesterday he recovered ; it was even past mid-day that the fever left him.' In the seventh hour was his son healed ; 8 and that number is sacred because of the Holy Ghost, who with his seven-fold gifts gives light to our souls ; and he brings us forgiveness of all our sins. Then the father knew that the fever had left him in the same hour when the Saviour had said to him, 'Go now 12 home quickly ; thy son liveth ;' and he himself believed and his whole house because of this.

Christ's book tells us that Christ himself preached for two days continuously in a city of Samaria, and they believed then on God 16 through his teachings. Now the king believed on Christ with his household through the one miracle which he wrought on his son ; so, many from all lands,—from heathen nations,—believe on Christ through his holy apostles who have sown the Saviour's 20 Word over lands. The Jews saw how he accomplished many great wonders in their own midst ; but nevertheless too few of that people believed. The Jewish scribes asked him once, 'Tell us, we pray thee, in whose authority thou doest these strange 24 wonders ; or who gave thee this power, that thou canst do such things ?' The Saviour answered them, 'Tell me now one thing,—was John's baptism from heaven or from men ?' Then the scribes reasoned amongst themselves, thus saying, 'If now we say to him 28 that his baptism is from heaven, then he will answer to us, Why would ye not believe him ? If we then say that his baptism was from men, then all the people will pelt us with stones, because they know for certain that John is a prophet.' They said then, in 32 answer, 'We cannot by any means tell whence John's baptism is' ; and the Saviour answered them, 'Neither shall I tell you with what authority I do these miracles.' And so they left him then. The scribes were blinded in their hearts when they would not 36 speak the truth concerning John, because they knew well that his

Iohanne, ȝonne héo wæl wiston þæt his fulluht wæs of Gode; 7 heo dweloden swyðe þa ȝa héo swylces axoden, hwanon Cristes miht wære on his mycle wundrum. For þan ȝe heo mihten icnawæn—  
 4 ȝif heo cyðen aeniȝ god—þæt nan món ne mihte makiȝen swylce tacnæ butan Gode sylfum, oððe on Godes nome, þe ȝe áne wurcð wundræ ȝurh his mihte. Swá swa þe sealmwurhæ song hwilon bi Góde, *Benedictus Dominus* [fol. 10] *Deus Israelis, qui facit mirabilia solus*; ‘Ibledsod is þe Drihten Israele ȝeodæ God þe ȝe áne wurcæð wundræ þurh his mihte.’ Forþan ȝe nán món ne mæȝ nane mihte fremmæn, buton God wurce þa wundræ ȝurh ȝone món. ȝe ȝe him sylf makæð mihte 7 wundræ butæn aelcum mén; ȝam 12 is anweald 7 wuldor 7 wurðment on ecnyssse á to worulde. AMEN.

## [IV]

[Fol. 10, l. 6.] *Simile est regnum celorum homini regi & reliqua.*

Cristes iwunæ wæs ȝæt he wolde oft spæcæn on deopum biȝ-spellum to his discipulis; ȝa sæde he hwilon biȝspel to héom. Heofene rice is ilic ane kynge, hé ȝe hæfde móti wið his mén hwilon 7 wolde mid ȝesceade settan his spæce. Hé spæc þa wið aenue món þe him ahte to ȝeldene tén þusend pundæ, 7 manode him þæs feos. 20 ȝa næfde þe ȝezen náne mihte to þám þæt he ȝam laforde his láne forȝylde; ac þe laford het þa lædon ȝone þæzen mid wife 7 mid alle his cildrum 7 syllæn wið féo, þæt húre his lán wurde him forȝolden. ȝa feol ȝe þæzen adún to his lafordes fotum 7 bæd hine 24 ȝeorne mid þisum worde, cwæðende, ‘La, leof, lét me fyrst 7 ic piu feoh forȝylde.’ ȝe laford þa mildsode þam ȝezen ȝerrihte, 7 lét hine faren, 7 all þæt feoh him forȝeaf. ȝa eode þe ȝezen út; 7 he efne þa imette sumne oðerne món of his aȝenum iferum, þe 28 ahte him to ȝeldenne hundtentiȝ peneȝæ. 7 ilæhte hine sonæ, 7 læȝde hine adún 7 hine ofðryhte, ȝus cwæðende him to, ‘Aȝeld nu swiðe raðæ þæt þæt ȝu me ȝeldæn scealt.’ ȝa ȝælnode ȝe oðer hine úp swa ȝeah, 7 feol to his fotum fyrstes him biddende. Bihétt 32 þæt he wolde al his feoh him forȝeldæn. ȝa nolde þe ȝezen læten

<sup>2</sup> dweloden] *the w altered from e.* <sup>3</sup> wære] *the w altered from another letter.*

<sup>3</sup> ȝe] *de MS.*

<sup>15</sup> Cristes] *Cristes MS.*

<sup>21</sup> wife] *wifum MS.*

baptism was of God ; and they were exceedingly foolish when they asked such a question, whence Christ's power in the matter of his great miracles might be. For they might have known,—if they had known anything right, that no man could have performed 4 such miracles except God himself, or in the name of God, who alone doeth wonders through his might. Even as the psalmist sang long ago concerning God :—*Benedictus Dominus Deus Israelis, qui facit mirabilia solus*; ‘Blessed is the Lord God of the people of 8 Israel who alone doeth wonders through his might.’ For no man can do any mighty acts unless God produce the wonders through that man. He who himself works miracles and wonders apart from all men; to him is power and glory and honour in eternity 12 ever world without end. Amen.

## IV

**Simile est regnum caelorum homini regi &c. [Matt. xviii. 23]**

It was Christ's custom that he would often speak in deep parables to his disciples ; and once upon a time he told a parable to them. 16 The kingdom of heaven is like to a king, who once had a reckoning with his men and would settle his case shrewdly. He spoke, then, with one man who had to pay him ten thousand pounds, and demanded the money of him. Then the servant had no means 20 whereby he could repay his loan to his master ; and the master bade them take the servant with his wife and all his children and sell them for money, so that his loan should be repaid him notwithstanding. Then the servant fell down at his lord's feet and 24 prayed him earnestly with these words, saying, ‘Lo, dear (Master), grant me time and I shall repay thy money.’ The lord then had pity on the servant therewith, and let him go, and forgave him the whole sum. Then the servant went forth : and even then he met 28 with another man, one of his own companions, who had to pay him a hundred pence. And he took hold of him at once, and thrust him down, and molested him, thus saying to him, ‘Pay now very quickly what thou hast to pay me.’ Then the other nevertheless collected 32 himself, and fell down at his feet praying him for a respite. He promised that he would repay him the whole sum. And the servant

him nænne fyrst, ac sette hine on cwearterne mid swiðlicum gramæ  
oð ðet he him forȝylde unðances his feoh. Da isæzen þa hiredmén  
hú ȝezen dyde embe ȝone oðerne, 7 unrodsoden swiðe 7 cyddon  
4 þam kynge hú hé idon hæfde. De kyng het þa sonæ hine clypiæn  
him tó, 7 ewæð ȝus mid ýrre, ‘Ealæ, ȝu, yfelæ ȝeowæ, ic forȝeaf  
þe ȝone scéat, swa swa ȝu me báde; 7 ȝu noldest forȝisæn swá  
þinum ȝeferæn 7 him swa mildsæn, swá swá ic ȝe mildsode.’ Da  
8 yrsode ȝe laford, ant lét hine bitácen þam stiðum witnerum, ȝe  
hine witniæn sceolden, oð ðet he forȝylde al ȝæt feoh him seolfum  
for his arleasnesse þæt þæt he him forȝeaf. Nú sæȝð us þis godspel  
þæt ȝe Hælend þa sæde. ‘Al swá deþ to soðan min heofenlice  
12 Fæder eów, ȝif ȝe ne forȝisæð eowrum ȝebroðrum, aelc án of his héort-  
tæn, þ þ he aȝylte.’ [fol. 10 b] Hér is mucel andȝit eow monnum  
to witenne; 7 we nimæð hér to to ȝissere trahtnunge Augustinum  
ȝone wisæ, ȝe we wæl truwiæð, swa swa he hit ȝeloȝode on ȝare  
16 Ledenspæce; 7 we al swa hit sæcgæð ȝn Engliscere sprece eów.  
Heofene rice is ihaten on ȝissere stowe Godes aȝene laðung, þæt is,  
al Godes folc, ȝe rihtlice ilefæð on ȝone lifiȝende God; 7 on þare  
laðunge ȝewurð þeos ȝelicesse, for þan ȝe God sylf is ȝe soðæ kyng  
20 þe us monnum mildsæð for his mycele cyste, 7 wule þæt we mild-  
sien oðrum monnum al swá. De Hælend ewæð hwilon to þam  
halȝan Petrum ȝus, ‘Gif þin broðor synegæð wið ȝe, eyð him  
onsundron ærest. Gif he ȝe ihyræð, swá ȝu strynest hine Gode.  
24 Gif he ȝe ne ihyræð, hafe ȝe to ȝewitæn ænne broðor oððe tweȝen,  
7 ȝrea hine eft swá; ant ȝif he hi[m] ne ȝehyrð þæt he hine ȝerihtlæce,  
sæȝe ȝenne openlice on alle ȝelaðunge. Gif he ȝonne ne ȝehyrð  
ða halȝa laðunge, beo he ȝenne ælfremed, swa swa hæðen món  
28 from ȝe.’ Da axode Petrus, ‘Hú ofte sceal ic forȝisæn? Bið inoh  
seofen siðum?’ 7 him sæde ȝe Hælend, ‘Ne sæcge ic ná seofen  
siðum; ac ȝu scealt forȝisan seofon siðon ȝewis, 7 hundseofentíȝ  
siðon.’ Da sæde him ȝe Hælend syððan þis biȝspel, swa swa we  
32 hweneær eów sæden on Englisc. For þan ȝe he us lærde mid þare

3 Over unrodsoden is written unglededon in the same hand.

7 ȝeferæn] ȝeferu MS.

7 mildsien] mi'dsian MS.

9 witniæn] the second n altered from another letter.

would not grant him any respite, but put him in prison with grievous afflictions until that he should pay him back his money by compulsion. Then those of the household saw how the servant had acted towards the other; and they were sorely grieved and told <sup>4</sup> the king how he had behaved. The king bade them call him at once to him, and thus said in anger, ‘Lo, thou wicked servant, I have forgiven thee the money, even as thou didst pray me; and thou wouldest not forgive thine own companion and show such <sup>8</sup> mercy to him as I showed to thee.’ Then the lord was angry, and had him given to the cruel tormentors, who should torment him until he might pay back the whole sum to him, because of his wickedness,—even that which he had forgiven him. 12

Now this gospel tells us that the Saviour then said, ‘So likewise shall my heavenly Father indeed do unto you if ye do not—every one of you from his heart—forgive your brother for what he may do against you.’ 16

Here is a great lesson for you men to know; and we shall here take for this exposition Augustine the wise, whom we truly believe in, even as he put it in the Latin speech; but we shall, however, deliver it to you in the English tongue. 20

The kingdom of heaven is a name in this passage for God’s own church, that is, all the people of God who rightly believe on the living God; and this likeness suits the church, because God himself is the true king who has mercy on us men through his great <sup>24</sup> excellence; and he desires that we should have mercy on other men in the same way. The Saviour said thus on one occasion to St. Peter, ‘If thy brother sin against thee, make it known to him first privately. If he hear thee, so art thou winning him over <sup>28</sup> to God. If he hear thee not, have for thy witnesses one or two brethren, and so reprove him again; and if he do not hearken to them in amending himself, then proclaim it openly among the whole congregation. If he then will not hearken to the holy congre- <sup>32</sup> gation, let him then be as a stranger, even as a heathen man, to thee.’ Then asked Peter, ‘How often shall I forgive? Is it enough for seven times?’ And the Saviour said to him, ‘I do not indeed say for seven times; but thou shalt forgive for seven times indeed and <sup>36</sup> for seventy times.’ Then the Saviour told him afterwards this parable, even as we have related it to you a short time ago in English. Wherefore he has given us a lesson by means of the

licenesse, 7 nolde þæt we loseden, from his lufe ælfraemedē. Ælc mon eornestlice ah to ȝeldene sum þing, ant hæfð oðerne món þe him sceal sum ȝing; forþon ȝe nán mon nis ȝe næbbe sume synne, ant nán 4 món nis eft aht eað [fynd]e on life þe næbbe oðerne món ȝe wið hine aȝylte. Nú sette God sylf us þesne reȝol betwyx ús—þæt we þam forȝifan þe wið us aȝyltæð, þ God us forȝife ure gyltæs wið him. Twá weorc beoð þare soðan mildsunge þe us alysað be Cristes sylfes 8 láre. *Dimitte & dimittetur uobis, date & dabitur uobis.* He cwæð, ‘Forȝife ȝe, and eów bið forȝisen. Doð góð oðrum monnum, 7 eów bið god iȝisen. Du bist mildsunge aet Gode; mildsæ ðu oðre mén. Dú wylt underfón góð; tyðæ ðu oðre men,—ná for ȝissum life áne,— 12 ac for þam éce life, ȝær ȝe bið forȝolden be hundfealde iwissswa mycel swa ðu bi anfealde her monnum tyðæst for þas Hælendes lufæn, ȝe ȝe het dón swá.’ Nu mæȝe we axiæn swa swa Petrus axode, ‘Hú ofte we sceolon oðrum monnum forȝisan?’ Ælce dæȝe we biddæþ ure synne 16 forȝifennysse on þam paternoster—swá swá Crist sylf us ȝesette þæt ȝebid; ærest his apostolis, 7 heo syððan us forþ—þ God sylf ús forȝife ure synna wið hine, swa swa we forȝifæð þam ȝe wið us aȝyltæð. Nu acoð God þe hu felæ synna he forȝife þe, þenne sæȝest ðu, ‘alle’; 20 do þu al swa ȝe sylf forȝif allum þam monnum ȝe wið þe agyldæþ. Hwæt ȝemænð þonne ic cwæðe þ moniȝfealde ȝetel seofen 7 hund-seofentiȝ? Nú sæȝð us Augustinus mycele tacnunge be ȝam ȝetale þus. Ðá þa ure Hælend wæs hér on life ifullod, þa tealde þe god- 24 spellere Lúcas from Criste sylfum upweard to Adame alle þa fæderæs æfre, from men to oðrum; 7 he funde þa seofen and [fol. 11] hund-seofentiȝ fæderæs, þæt beoð swa fæla mæȝða. Ant Matheus þe godspellere ongon to tellenne fram Abrahame dunewéard oððet 28 Cristes acennednysse. He tealde niðerweard hú Crist cóm to mid-danearde, 7 Lucas tealde upweard fram Cristes fulluhte, forþan ȝe his úpstíȝ ongan on þam fulluhte. On his fulluhte wáron heofenæs iopenode,—ðæt iseah Iohannes, þe hine fullode,—7 Lucas tealde 32 þanon, swá swá we sædon ár, úpweard to Adame seofen 7 hund-seofentiȝ mæȝða. Nu næs nán mæȝð forlæten æfre fróm men to oðrum; ne nán synna þæt ne sceal beón forȝifen. Forþan ȝe on

1 loseden] *the s (altered from c?)*.

28 After acennednysse is an erasure of s.

simile, and he would not that we should perish, having no share in his love. Every man indeed has to pay something, and every one has another who owes him something; for there is no man who has not some sin, and there is no man, again, at all easily to be found 4 in the world who has not another who has sinned against him. Now God himself has established this rule amongst us,—that we shall forgive those who sin against us, in order that God may forgive us our sins against him. There are two operations of the true 8 mercy, which shall redeem us according to Christ's own teaching. *Dimitte et dimitetur vobis, date et dabitur vobis.* He said, 'Forgive, and it shall be forgiven you. Do good to other men, and good shall be given you. Thou askest for mercy from God; have thou mercy 12 ou other men. Thou wishest to meet with good; do it to other men,—not for this life alone,—but for the eternal life, where it shall be repaid thee an hundredfold indeed as much as thou doest 16 here give to men onefold for the love of the Saviour, who commanded thee so to do.' Now we may ask, as Peter did, 'How often we ought to forgive other men?' Every day we pray for forgiveness of our sins in the paternoster,—even as Christ himself ordained that prayer for us; first for his apostles, and they after- 20 wards for us—that God himself may forgive us our sins against him, even as we forgive those who sin against us. Now if God asks thee how many sins he should forgive thee, then thou sayest, 'All'; even so do thou thyself forgive all men who sin against thee. What does 24 it mean when I speak of the multiple number seventy-seven? Now Augustine mentions to us great points of signification concerning the number in this way. When our Lord was baptized here in the world, Luke the evangelist reckoned all the fathers from Christ 28 himself up to Adam at all times, from one man to another; and he found then seventy-seven fathers,—that is, so many generations. And Matthew the evangelist started reckoning from Abraham downward until Christ's birth. He reckoned down to Christ's 32 appearance on earth, and Luke reckoned up from Christ's baptism, because he began his ascension at his baptism. At his baptism the heavens were opened,—which John, who baptized him saw,—and Luke reckoned, as we said before, from that point up to Adam, 36 seventy-seven generations. Now there was no generation passed over at any time from one man to another; and no sin that shall

þam fulluhte beoð alle synna forȝifenæ, ȿanon þe Lucas tealde þa mæȝracan upwéard. Ða ȿa ȿc Hælend wolde hér on life beon acenned on þare seofan mæȝðe 7 ȿare hundseofenteoðan mæȝðe, 7  
 4 bead syððan Petrum þæt he swá oft forȝife, ȿæt he ȝeswutelode þæt alle synna sceolen beon á forȝifene be ȿam ylcæ tele. Git þær is oðer tacnuneg alswá deop swá ȿis. Godes laȝe wæs isett þurh hine sylfne, iwriten on twam stænene weaxbræden mid týn ealicum  
 8 wordum, þæt is *Decalogus* icwæden on Leden, ȿa hé bitæhte Moysen on ȿam munte Synay his folce to steore, 7 forð swa us alle. Nu is þæt týnfealde ȝetel on ȿam tyn ȿusendæ—swa fela ȿusend pundæ sceolde þe ȿæzen þám kynge; 7 hundteontiȝ peneȝæ bið tyn siðes  
 12 téne—swá mycel sceolde þe mon þam þeȝene bi þam ylce ȝetæle be þam týn bebodum þe God sylf sette his monnum to steóre. On ȿam ténefealde ȝetæle bið Godes laȝe ifylléd; 7 on endlyfænfealde bið þeo forȝeȝednyssse þe mon Godes [laȝe] tobræce mid forȝeȝednyssse  
 16 7 synna ȝefraemme on his ȝesetnyssse. Forþyȝ wéron itealde ón þam Godes itelde, þe Moyses wrohte on þam wæstene, þá alles endlyfæn wæbb betwyx þam oðrum webbum. Þa endlyfæn wáron hærene for ȿare dædbote and for þare andetnyssse mid bireowsunge, þe ȿe móñ  
 20 dón sceál, þe Godes laȝe tobræcð; 7 he sceal mid stiðnyssse his synne ȝebeten. Nú forȝeaf þe kyng, swa swa ȿis góðspel cwæð áér, alne þone mycene ȝylt mildelice þám þeȝene, ȿeah þe hé wurðe nære; ac he nolde forȝifaen his aȝenum iferæn ȿæt ȿæt he him sceolde mycene  
 24 læsse ȝesceat þonne him sylfum wæs forȝisen. He nolde ȝetyðian ȿæt ȿæt him wæs ityðod, 7 he wearð þa bitæht to tintreȝienne þam stiðum witnerum, þe hine witniæn sceolden oððet he forȝyldc alne þone scéat. Nú sæȝð us þis godspel þæt þe Hælend þa sæde,  
 28 ‘All swá deþ to soðan min heofenlice Fæder eów, ȝif þe ne forȝifað eowrum ȝebroðren, ælc án of his heortæn, ȿæt þe agylte wið hine.’ Johannes þe apostol, ȿe wæs eác godspællere, awrat on his pistole ȿissum wordum cwæðende, *Si dixerimus quia peccatum non habemus ipsi nos seducimus & ueritas in nobis non est & cetera.*  
 ‘Gif we sylfe sæcgæð þæt we synnan næbbæð, we bipaceð us sylfum

2 Ða ȿa] *the second a altered from e.*19 dædbote] dæjbote *MS.*23 iferæn] iferum *MS.*29 heortæn] heortū *MS.*

29 hine] h altered from p.

32 ueritas] *uerita<sup>s</sup>* *MS.*

not be forgiven. Because all sins shall be forgiven in the baptism, from which Luke reckoned the genealogy upward. The Saviour, then, would be born here into this world in the seventy-seventh generation, and he afterwards commanded Peter that he should even so often grant forgiveness, to show that all sins shall be always forgiven according to the same number. And there is yet a second meaning even as deep as this. God's law was ordained by him himself, written on two stone tablets in ten legal clauses— called Decalogus in Latin—which he entrusted to Moses on the Mount of Sinai as a guidance for his people and also later for us all. Now the number ten is present in ten thousand (so many thousand pounds did the servant owe the king); and a hundred pence are ten times ten (so much did the man owe the servant)—with the same number—according to the ten commandments which God himself established for the direction of his people. In the number ten is God's ordinance completed; and in the eleventh number lies the transgression when men disobey God's (ordinance) through waywardness and sin against his commands. Accordingly, in God's tabernacle, which Moses erected in the desert, there were appointed the eleven curtains in all among the other curtains. The eleven were of (goat's) hair on account of the penance and confession with sorrow, which a man shall perform who breaks God's command,—and he shall do penance for his sin with severity. Now the king, as this Gospel said before, forgave all the great debt graciously to the servant although he was not worthy; but he would not forgive his own friend what he owed him (although he owed him) a much smaller sum than had been forgiven to himself. He would not grant what had been granted to him, and he was therefore given over for tortures to the cruel tormentors, who should torture him until he repaid all the sum. Now this gospel tells us that the Saviour then said, 'Even so shall my heavenly Father truly do to you, if ye do not—every one of you from his heart—forgive your brother for what he may do against you.' John the apostle, who was also an evangelist, wrote in his epistle these words, saying—*Si dixerimus quia peccatum non habemus, ipsi nos seducimus et veritas in nobis non est, et cetera.* 'If we ourselves say that we have no sin we deceive ourselves,

7 soðfestnysse ne bið on us. Gif we ðonne andetteð ure synnæn  
 3eornlice, God bið us itréowe, 7 eác swiðe rihtwis, 7 forȝysfæð us úre  
 synnæn þurh his soðæ lufe, and éac [fol. 11 b] ús aféormæð fram  
 4 unrihtwisnesse.' We sceolon forȝysfæn ðam ȝe wið us agyltæð, swá  
 swá ȝe Hælend sáde, be ðam ȝe ȝe sylfe hérdon, of innwearde  
 heortæ þæt he us mildsige. Ac ne cwæð þu ná mid wordum þæt  
 þu wylle mildsiæn, 7 aelciȝe swaðeah wiðinnæn ȝinre heortan; for  
 8 þan ȝe God isihð þin inzehyd swytellice, þeah ȝe men nyten hwæt  
 ȝu on mode bihydest. God cwæð eft nu to þe, 'Ic forȝise nú ærest  
 þe; forȝif þu hure syððan; 7 ȝif ȝu swá ne dest on eornost, ic wulle  
 habban eft æt þe þæt þæt ic ȝe ær forȝeaf;' ȝis is to understandenne  
 12 mid innwearde héortan. Ac Aúgustinus ús sæzð ȝæt món  
 steoræn sceal his aȝene childum mid aȝe 7 mid lufe, hwilon mid  
 wordum, hwilon mid swingelum,—ȝif he ælles ne mæȝ heoræ dysiz  
 alecgæn. ȝæt bið yfel ȝeðyld þæt ȝu iðasige þinum bearne þæt he  
 16 on fræcednesse fáre mid his dysiȝe, and þu lociȝe on hwylce þe licie;  
 þenne bið þeo lufe him al to hatungæ awénd, ȝif þu nelt his ȝehélpæn  
 7 him steóræn on áer. Ðam stustum monne mon sceal steoræn  
 aefre butæn aelcere hatunge, 7 hine rihtlæcen; ȝa ȝe styræn  
 20 sceolon na to stiðlice swá ȝeah, ac swa swa milde fáder—mid milder-  
 heortnysse aefre, þæt þe mon béo irihtlæht, ná mid ræðnesse  
 fordon. All swa ȝe læce deþ ȝe læcnæð þéne món—þe pinæð on ȝa  
 wundæ ȝæt heo wuðæ ihæled. Forþan ȝe món losæð þe liȝeð  
 24 yfele forwundod, ȝif þe láece him ȝráð 7 nyle mid stiðnesse þa  
 wunde hælen mid þam ȝe his creft tæcæð. Nu beoð sume gultæs,  
 swa swa us sæcgæð béc, ȝe món diȝollice scéal mid ȝescéade bétan,  
 7 sume openlice þæt oðre beon istoreðæ. Gif ȝe gylt beo diȝle,  
 28 bet þu hine diȝollice, and ne mældi þu nateshwón hine oðrum  
 monnum; and ȝif openlice aȝulte, bed þu hine openlice. ȝu þe  
 styræn scealt, þæt he seolf beo irihtlæht, 7 oðre beón istyrede, ȝe  
 þa stéor ihyrað. ȝus tæcæð us þæt godspel and þe Godes apostol.  
 32 ȝe ȝe monhatæ bið, ne mæȝ he wæl styrað; forþan ȝe þa halȝa  
 weræs ȝe weron iu lareowæs beoð nú iherode ȝurh heoræ liðnyssse;

5 be ðam ȝe ȝe sylfe MS.

9 bihydest] b altered from h.

14 heoræ] his MS.

15 þinum bearne] þine bearne MS.

18 monnū MS.

25 creft] cft MS.

and the truth is not in us; but if we confess our sins earnestly, God will be faithful to us, and also very righteous, and will forgive us our sins through his true love, and he will also cleanse us from unrighteousness.' We must forgive those who sin against us, even as 4 the Saviour said, as you yourselves have heard, from the depths of our heart, that he may have mercy on us. But do not by any means say with words that thou wilt have mercy, and nevertheless delay in thy heart; because God sees thy inner thought clearly, though men 8 do not know what thou dost conceal in mind. God has said to thee again: 'I now forgive thee first; do thou then forgive next; and if thou dost not so in earnest I will have back from thee again that which I forgave thee before,' this is to be understood to mean, with 12 thy inmost heart. And Augustine also says to us that a man shall rule his own children with fear and with love,—sometimes with words, sometimes with blows—if he cannot otherwise suppress their foolishness. It is a wicked indulgence if thou suffer thy child to go into 16 mischief in his folly, and look on whatever things may be pleasing to thee; then will his love be all turned to hate, unless thou wilt help him and repress him beforehand. The foolish man is always to be reproved without any hatred, and corrected; and those who 20 are to reprove (must do so) nevertheless not too harshly, but as a kind father does,—always with mercy: so that the (foolish) one may be rightly amended and not ruined by cruelty. Even so does the physician who is treating a man—he hurts the wound, in order 24 that it may be healed. For the man will die who lies badly wounded, if the physician handles him too gently, and will not treat his wounds with the firmness his knowledge teaches him. Now there are certain sins, as books tell us, which must be 28 corrected discreetly in secret; and some in public so that others may be instructed. If the sin is secret, do thou correct the offender secretly, and do not by any means reveal it to other men; and if he has offended openly, correct him openly. Thou who must 32 reprove (must do so) that the offender himself be set right, and that others be reproved who hear the punishment. Thus the holy Gospel and God's apostle instruct us. He who is a man-hater cannot reprove well; for the holy men who were teachers before are now 36

ant God sylf is liðe ant mid liðnysse us steoræð; and lufæð mild-heortnysse ant ða he tæhte us. Beo him á á wurðmynt 7 wuldor AMEN; AMEN.

(lower down on the page in another hand Amen, Omelia gregori pape.)

[V]

4 [Fol. 56 b, l. 28.] DOMINICA IN QUADRAGESSIMA

**M**en þa leofeste, ic cyðe eów þ þreo hing beoð ærest on fore-wearde æȝhwilcum mén neodbehefe to habbene. An is ileafæ; oþer is hiht; þridde is soþ lufe. On þam leafe is þæt he iléfe 8 on God Fæder Ælmihtiȝne, 7 on his Sune, 7 on þene Halȝan Gaste, 7 on ða untodæledlice þrynnesse, 7 on þa þurhwuniȝendæn Annesse. Þonne is þe hiht þ hé wiſlice hihte ða ecen méde; þone is þeo soðe lufe, þ he béo [fol. 57] ifylled mid þare godcunden lufe 12 onȝean his nyxtæn—þ is aelc cristenе món. For þam ðe we beoð alle on þam fuluhte Godes bearн ihalȝode, to þam þ we beón gast-lice ibroðræ on fulfremede soþe lufe æfter Gode; þi wé sculen symle wúniæn on þare godcunden lufe 7 ure nextæ, þ hé symle on 16 us þurhwúnie. For þam, swa swá Iohannes cwæð, God is þeo soþe lufe, 7 þe ðe wunæð ón þare soðan lufe, he wuneð on Gode, 7 God wunæð on him. Broðor min, six þing beoð neodbihefe to habbene þare halȝan cristenlice eawfestnesse, 7 alre mest on [daȝum] 20 þisses halȝæ læncȝtenfestenes. An is andetnys; oþer is reowsung; þridde is wæcce; feorþe is fæsten; fyfte beoð bedu; sixte is aelmesse. Ðeo andetnes is to donne bi alle þam synnum þe man æȝhwær þurhтиð, oððe on þohte, oððe on spéce, oððe on 24 weorce. Witodlice æhtæ beoð heafodlæhtræs, buton þare sume ne mæȝ nán món imetodlice beón. Æræst is þ forme, ȝyfernes, þ is þare wombe fræcnes; oþer is derneliȝere; þridde is sleacmodnes, 7 ȝnrotnes; feorþe is ȝytsung; fiste is ydel wuldor; 28 sixte is aefest; seosoðe yrre; eahtoðe oferhýd, þeo is cwén alre yfelæ,—þurh þa oferhýd of heofenum areás þeo wundorlice englæ ȝesceaft. Broðor mine, þone ȝe to rihte andetnysse to eowre scrifite bicumeð, þonne sceal he eow ȝeornlice acsiæn mid hwylce

2 ða] da MS.

4 QUADRAGESSIMA] QUADRAGESSIME MS.

9, 10 on þa þurhwuniȝendæn Annesse] on þæt á þurhwuniȝe on annesse MS.

14 ibroðræ] ibroðræ MS. 19, 20 on [daȝum] þisses] on þine MS.; see note.

praised for their gentleness; and God himself is gentle and governs us with gentleness; and he loves pity and has enjoined it to us. To him be ever honour and glory. Amen, Amen.

## V

## SUNDAY IN LENT

4

DEAREST men, I tell you that there are three things which it is above all most necessary for every man to have. The first is faith; the second is hope; the third is true charity. Faith consists in a man's believing in God, the Father Almighty, and in his Son, 8 and in the Holy Ghost, and in the indivisible Trinity, and in the ever-abiding Unity. Next, hope is his intelligent expectation of the eternal reward; and then there is true charity which is that he should be filled with divine love towards his neighbour— 12 that is, every Christian man. For we are all at baptism consecrated children of God, that we may be spiritually brethren in perfect true love towards God; wherefore we ought to continue always in the love of God and of our neighbours, that he may ever 16 dwell in us. Because, as John said, God is the true love, and he that dwelleth in the true love dwelleth in God, and God in him. My brother, there are six things necessary to observe in the holy Christian religion, and most of all during this holy lenten fast. 20 The first is confession; the second is repentance; the third is watching; the fourth is fasting; the fifth is prayer; the sixth is almsgiving. Confession is to be made of all the sins which are in any way done, either in thought or in word or in deed. 24 Indeed there are eight deadly sins, and no one can well be without some of them. To begin with, the first is greed, that is the greed of the belly; the second is unchastity; the third is idleness and dejectedness; the fourth is avarice; the fifth is vainglory; the 28 sixth is envy; the seventh is anger; the eighth is presumption, which is the queen of all sins,—through presumption the glorious race of angels fell from heaven. My brethren, when ye come with true confession to your priest, he will carefully inquire of you, 32

3emete oððe mid hwylce intingum þeo sýnn þurhþozen wære, þe he ȝeandette þ he ár frémode. 7 æfter þare ȝemete þáre dedæ he sceal þa reowsunge déman. He sceal hine eác swá láren, þ he of 4 þam þwyrlice ȝance andetnysse dō, 7 he sceal hine maniæn þæt hé of þam eahtæ heafodlæhtrum andetnysse dō. 7 þe sacerd him sceal synderlice ælcne heafodlæhtr nemniæn 7 swá of þám his andetnysse [onfon], to þam þ he habbe rihtre intinge to forȝyfene.

8 Fórr þam þe þeo andetnes þe hælæð, 7 þeo andetnysse þe rihtwisað, 7 þeo andetnys sylð forȝyfenesse þam sýnum. Aȝhwilc liht forȝifenesse stónt on þam andetnysse. Déo andetnes is mild-heortnysse wéorc; heó is hál ȝæs untrúmen, 7 héo is lácedom 12 ure mægnæ mid reowsunge, forþam þe wé on oðre wisan ne mægen beon iħælede buton we úre synnæ andettæn ȝa þe we þurh-tuȝon. Be þare synne andetnesse, Sálomon cwæð, ‘Þe þe his scylde bihýd, ne bið he ná iriht; þe þe heom soþlice andet, 7 héom 16 forlét he hæfð mildheordnesse biȝeten.’ Broðor mine, æfter þare andetnesse þeo reowsung is to underfónne. Be þare þe Hælend on his godspelle cwæð, ‘Dóþ reowsunge, for þam ȝe heofene rice neahlæcð.’ Swa Iohannes ȝe fulluhtere cwæð, ‘Weorcad 20 medmæ wæstmæs reowsunge.’ Þæt is þe medeme wæstm reowsunge þ món þa forðwitenæ synnæn biwépæ 7 þa ylcæ eft ne frémmæ, swá swá þ godcunde writ cwæð, ‘Ne éc þu ná synnæ ofer synnæ.’ Ac Drihten þurh Ysaiam þone witegæ cwæð, ‘Beoð 24 aðwæȝene, 7 þurhwuniæð clæne.’ Soþlice þe bið aþwoȝen 7 þurhwunæð clæne, þe ȝe [fol. 57 b] ȝare forðwitenæ synnæ bewærð, 7 he eft þa bewópenæ ne ȝurhthihð. Ac þe bið iþweȝen, ant ne biþ clæne, þe ȝe biwepð þa ȝurhþozen synne, 7 þonne 28 ȝit ne forlæteþ, ac æfter ȝam tearum þa ylcæ þe he biwéop he eft þurhthihð. Soþlice is to witænne þ þ biþ ȝeo soþe reowsung þe ȝurh wisnesse bið idón. Þeo soðe reowsung ne biþ on þare ȝeara rýne iscryfen, ac on þæs modes biferndes, forþan ȝe God ne sæcð 32 ná swa swyðe þare tide lenge, ac he þencð hú mucel þeo lufe béo þare syferlicnesse on þare heorten þæs reowsizendæn. Witodlice,

1 intingum] inti ngum MS., with an erasure after the second i.

6 ælcne] æl'ne MS.

12 oðre] ȝare MS.

31 rýne] n altered from m.

with what means and for what cause the sin was done, which one confesses he has committed. And according to the measure of what he has done, he shall ordain penitence. He shall also instruct him how to make confession of his evil thoughts, and 4 shall advise him to make confession of the eight deadly sins. And the priest shall mention to him each deadly sin separately by name and so accept his confession, to the end that he may have the better cause to be forgiven. For confession heals thee, and con- 8 fession amends thee, and confession brings forgiveness of sins. Each hope of forgiveness rests on confession. Confession is an act of humility; it is a salvation for the infirm, and it is a remedy for our strength together with repentance, because we,<sup>12</sup> cannot be healed otherwise than by confessing our sins which we have committed. Concerning the confession of sins, Solomon said, 'He who conceals his sins is never made right; and he who confesses them truly and leaves them has obtained mercy.' My <sup>16</sup> brethren, after confession penitence is to be undertaken. Concerning this, the Saviour said in his gospel, 'Make repentance, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.' So said John the baptist, 'Bring forth fruits worthy of repentance.' The fruit worthy of 20 repentance is that a man should bewail his past sins and not commit the same again; even as holy writ says, 'Do not increase sin after sin.' But also the Lord said by Isaiah the prophet, 'Wash you and continue clean.' Truly he is washed and continues 24 clean who bewails his past sins, and having bewailed them does not commit them again. But he has washed and is not clean who bewails the sins which he has committed, and still does not leave them, but after his tears again does the same things that he has 28 bewailed. It is to be well understood, that the true repentance is that which is done with thought. True penitence is not accomplished in the course of years but in the bitterness of the heart; because God does not look so much for the length of time, but 32 considers how great is the love of purity in the heart of the penitent one. Indeed, if any one, though sinful and wicked, will

þeah hwá synful béo 7 arléæs, ȝif he to reowsunge cyrræn wyle, ne  
 ortrowiȝe hé him ðæt he ne maje him forȝifenesse biȝtan þurh  
 4 Godes mildheordnesse. Soþlice ða ȝe on ðissere worulde reowsunge  
 doþ, þam symle Gódes mildheatnesse hælpæð. Þám reowsizendum  
 witodlice is þeo wæcce to bigánne, forþam ðan ȝe heo to heofenum  
 úp ahæfð þás reowsiendaen wæstmæs. Forþan us dafenæþ ðæt we  
 waciæn symle, swá swa Ysayas þe witegæ cwæð, *Media nocte*  
 8 *surgebam*. ‘To middere nihte ic wæs risende to andetnesse ofer þa  
 dómæs þinre rihtwisnesse.’ Be þare wæccen swylce þe Hælend  
 eác þare monnæ mod awæhte þe from deofles anwealde to alysen  
 beoð, þus cwæðende, *Beatus ille seruus quem uenerit dominus*.

12 ‘Eadiȝe beoð þa þeowæs þone þe laford forð cymeð, ȝif he heóm  
 wacende imét. To soþan ic eow saege ofer alle his góð he heóm  
 set.’ 7 eft he cwæð, ‘Ic lufiȝe þa ȝe me lufiȝæþ, 7 þa ȝe aær  
 tó mé waciȝæþ héo imetæþ mé; forþy waciȝæþ on ȝeornesse forþam  
 16 ȝe ȝe nyten hwænne Drihten cumende bið on repsunge, oððe to  
 middre nihte, oððe on háncrede, oððe on ærne marezen; þi lás  
 þonne he cýme þ he slepende eow ne iméte.’ 7 nás ná þ án þ  
 hæ þam apostolum sylfum þas lare béad. Þa weccan, he eft cydde,  
 20 þus cwæðende, ‘Þeah ic eow þa weccan bëode, allum ic heóm  
 beode to witanne.’ Nis þ án þ he wordum lærde ða wæccan, ac  
 eac swylce mid his aȝene bisne he ȝetrymede; swá swá þ godspel  
 cyþ þ ȝe Hælend wære nihterne on bedum wacende. Broðor mine,  
 24 forþi is allum ȝelecaffule monnum to waciȝenne, forþan þe ȝeo  
 estfulnes þare weccæn is ihiwcyðlicod alle monnum; forþam heo  
 witen þæs,—þ nis idelic aér to arisenne 7 aér lihte tó waciȝenne,—  
 forþan ȝe Drihten behæt þone heofenlice beah þam waciȝendum.

28 Aȝter ðissum weccæn þá festene beoð hihtlice to lufiȝenne. Be  
 þare lofe, Ysidorus cwæð þ festen is swiðe góð; hit is heofonlic  
 wéorc, 7 heofene rices dûræ, 7 hiwung þare towearden weorulde.  
 Þæt festen þe þe hit rihtlice bigæð, he biþ to Gode iþeod, 7 he biþ  
 32 þissum middanearde afremded, 7 he bið gastlice ifremed. Þurh

1 he] h altered from another letter.

4 doþ] a stroke across the upper part of þ.

7 cwæð] cþæð MS.

13 soþan] the s altered from another letter.

23 nihterne] nihtenre MS.

29 lofe] lufe MS.

6 wæstmæs] wæstmæs<sup>s</sup> MS.

10 awæhte] the æ altered from a.

16 repsunge] reowsunge MS.

28 lufiȝenne] lufitenne MS.

turn to repentance, let him not doubt the possibility of his obtaining for himself forgiveness through God's mercy. Verily God's mercy always helps those who make repentance in this world. Watching is truly to be kept by the penitent, because it raises up 4 to heaven the fruits of the penitent one. Therefore it is necessary for us to be watching always, even as Isaiah the prophet said, *Media nocte surgebam.* ‘In the middle of the night I was rising to confession concerning thy righteous commands.’ Concerning watching, 8 too, the Saviour also exhorted the hearts of men, who must be freed from the power of the devil, thus saying, *Beatus ille servus quem cum venerit dominus.* ‘Blessed are the servants, if the lord, when he cometh forth, find them watching. Verily I say unto you, he 12 shall set them over all his goods.’ And again he said, ‘I love those who love me, and those who are watching early for me shall find me; therefore watch earnestly because ye do not know when the Lord cometh, in the evening, or at midnight, or at cock-crow, 16 or in the early morning; lest when he come he find you sleeping.’ And it was not this once that he gave this command to the apostles themselves. He again proclaimed watchings, thus saying, ‘Though I ordain watchings for you, I command all to keep them.’ 20 It is not only with words that he taught them to watch, but he even encouraged them by his own example; thus, the gospel states that the Saviour would be keeping watch by night in prayer. Therefore, my brethren, it is necessary for all pious men to watch, 24 since this perseverance in watching has been made familiar to all men; for they know this,—that it is not in vain to arise early and to keep watch before daylight,—because the Lord has promised the heavenly crown to those who keep watch. Next to these watchings 28 fastings are to be commended with gladness. In praise of these, Isidore says that fasting is very excellent; it is a divine work and admits to the kingdom of heaven, and depicts the world to come. As to fasting, he who keeps it rightly is united to God 32 and estranged from this world, and is spiritually benefited.

Det festen beoð þa læhtraes astræhte 7 þ flæsc bið ieadmet 7 þæs deofles costnung oferswiþ[ed]. Hieronimus cwæð þ ðæt festen clænsæð þone lichame 7 midlæþ þa uncystæ 7 þa godcundæ mægnu 4 onzebringæð. Augustinus cwæð þæt þ festen openæþ þa heofenlice rynu, 7 hit út ascyfð þa yfele þohtæs, 7 þa sawle onlihtæþ. [fol. 58.] Witodlice þa festene beoð stronge iscotu onȝean þæs deofles costnunge. Swiðe raðe heo beoð oferswiðde þurh þa forhæfdnesse. 8 Soþlice is to witenne þ ðæt mycel fremede þ ðæt folcc on Niniue þare byriȝ fæste ȝry dazæs; þurh ðæt héo earnodon þ heo Godes mildheortnysse biȝeten 7 heoræ forȝifenesse. Israele folc fæsten ær þaræ easterlican tide symbelnesse; þurh ðæt héo earnoden þa 12 Readan Sæ mid dryȝum fotum purhfaran, 7 heoræ feond iseon besencte on ȝare ylcæn sæ. Moyses feste on ȝam westene, þurh ðæt he earnode iheræn þa heofenlice ȝerynu. Dauid þe kyning æfter ȝare ȝurhþoȝenæ synnae feste; þurh ðæt he earnode þa ylcæ 16 scylde ȝediȝian, swá he sylf cwæð, ‘Ic ȝeadmette on festene mine sawlæ.’ Crist sylf fæste feowertiȝ dazæ 7 feowertiȝ nihta, þurh ðæt he ofercóm þone wiðerwinnæ, 7 him sone englæs þenoden. Petrus feste, þurh ðæt he earnode þone engel iséon þe 20 hine of carcere alýsde. Johannes þe godspellere feste, þurh ðæt he eárnode þa gódcundan rúno ȝehéræn, swá swá him þe engel bodode. Paulus feste, þurh ðæt he earnode beon ȝehaled on ȝare blindnesse, 7 fulluhtes underfón. Hieronimus cwæð swá longe 24 swá Adam hine forhæfde þ he ȝæs applæs ne onbúriȝde he wunode on neorcxnæwonges iféan; sone swa hé ȝæs ófetes onbyriȝde, swa wæs he út idrifен. To witenne is witodlice þ þ festen is mid gode weorcum Gode anfencege. For þam þ is ȝæt fulfremede festen, 28 ȝeo mid ælmessen 7 bedum þone heofén þurhsærð, 7 to þæs hyhstæn Godes setle becymð. Æfter þam, broðor mine, beoð þa ȝebedu 7 redincæ halíȝræ bocæ to biganne, swa swa Ysodus cwæþ, ‘Mid þam bedum ȝe beoð iclénsole, 7 mid þam redinge ȝe 32 beoð itimbrode.’ Soþlice is to witenne þæt syngallice ȝebedu mycel fremeð mid Gode, swa swá Paulus þe apostol cwæð, ‘Þæs

7 beoð] o altered from ȝ.

13 under -sencte is an erasure. 27 anfencege] after an a d has been erased.

31 redinge ȝe] before ȝe a letter has been erased. 32 þæt] þ þæt MS.

Through fasting are sins laid low, and the flesh is humbled and the devil's temptation overcome. Jerome said that fasting cleanses the body and bridles the vices and brings divine virtues as well. Augustine said that fasting reveals the mysteries of heaven 4 and drives forth evil thoughts, and illuminates the soul. Indeed fastings are mighty weapons against the temptations of the devil. Very quickly are these overcome by abstinence. It should indeed be known that their three days' fast was of great benefit to the 8 people in the city of Nineveh : through this they were allowed to obtain God's mercy and their own forgiveness. The people of Israel fasted before the Eastertide festival ; therefore they were allowed to pass through the Red Sea with dry feet and to see their 12 enemies drowned in that same sea. Moses fasted in the wilderness, wherefore he was allowed to hear the divine secrets. David the king fasted after the sin which he did ; whereby he obtained that the same sin was covered, as he says himself, 'I humbled my soul in 16 fasting.' Christ himself fasted forty days and forty nights, whereby he overcame the adversary, and angels forthwith ministered to him. Peter fasted, wherefore he was allowed to see the angel who released him from prison. John the evangelist fasted, wherefore 20 he was allowed to hear the divine mysteries, as the angel revealed them to him. Paul fasted, whereby he was permitted to be healed of his blindness and to receive baptism. Jerome says that as long as Adam restrained himself from tasting the apple, he dwelt 24 in the happiness of Paradise ; (but) as soon as he tasted the fruit he was driven out. It must be well understood that fasting together with good deeds is acceptable to God. For that is the perfect fasting, which together with almsgiving and prayers passes 28 through heaven, and comes to the highest throne of God. Next, my brethren, prayers and the reading of holy books must be undertaken, even as Isidore said, 'With prayers shall ye be cleansed, and with the reading shall ye be edified.' Indeed it is to be under- 32 stood that continuous prayers accomplish many things with God, as Paul the apostle says, 'The prayer of the righteous man

rihtwisen béd mycel fremeð áettóren Gode.' Witodlice Moyses hine béd, 7 ahwyrfde Godes ýrre fram Israele folce, þa heo to Þam deofelȝylde bédæn 7 God forlæten. Eác swilce Helias hine béd þ 4 hit ne reiȝnde ofer eorðan, 7 he mid his bedum þone heofen biléac þeo ȝear 7 six monaȝ. 7 eft he bæd þ þeo heofen sealde ræiȝnæs 7 ȝeo eorðæ hire wæstmæs. Jonas hine béd on þæs hwales innoðe, 7 he ȝonen alysed wáes. Daniel hine béd on ȝeræ leonæ 8 scealþ 7 he earnode beon ihæled. Ezechias þe kyng hine béd on his untrumnesse, 7 him ehte God fiftene ȝear to life. Witodlice swa hwá swá wule symle mid Gode béon, he sceal hine ilomlice biddan 7 redan. Forþam þonne we us biddaȝ, þonne spece we 12 wið Gode; ant þonne we redaȝ, þonne specð God to ús. Æt þam ytemestan, broðor mine, hér æfter fylizæð þeo mongung be þare aelmessæn lofe. Augustinus cwað, 'þeo aelmesse is swiðe haliz wéorc. Héo ȝeycð þa andweardan góð; 7 heo sylð synne for- 16 ȝifenesse; 7 heo moniȝfealdæȝ ȝearæ fyrstæs; 7 heo liht þæs monnes móð; 7 heo ȝeondbrædaȝ þa ȝemæru; 7 heo alle þing clænsæð; 7 heo alýseð þone móð from déaȝe 7 from wite; 7 héo ȝeðeoðaȝ tó þam englum; 7 deoflæ fróm ascyfð; 7 héo is unofer- 20 winnendlic weal ymb þa sawlæ.' Swá swá Ieronimus cwað, 'þeo aelmesse ȝeondfæræð [fol. 58 b] þone héofen, 7 heo cnyscð heofene rices duræ, 7 héo awecð þone engel, onȝéan cumende, 7 heo ciȝæð God to fultume.' Witodlice ȝreo cýn beoð aelmessæ; 24 án is lichamlic, þ is ȝæt mon þam wædliȝendan sylle to góðe þ he maȝe; oþer is gastlic, þ is þ mon forȝife þam ȝe wið hine aȝyltæð; þridde is þ mon þam gyltendan stýre, 7 þa wædliȝendan on rihte bringe; þas ȝing us dafenæȝ ȝefyllan mid þæs fultume, þe mid 28 Fæder 7 mid Sune 7 mid þam Halȝe Gaste leofaȝ 7 rixæð þurh alraȝ woruldæ woruld, a on écnesse, á búton ende. AMEN

2 ahwyrfde G. ý. fram] ahwyrfde fram G. ý. MS.

13 mongung] *the second g altered from ȝ.*

26 wædliȝendan] *so MS., evidently for dweliȝendan 'erring', see note.*

26 stýre] *stýrie MS. with dot of deletion under the i.*

availeth much before God.' Indeed Moses prayed to him and turned God's anger from the people of Israel, after they had prayed to devils and forsaken God. So too, Elias prayed him that there should be no rain on the earth, and through his prayers he shut heaven for three years and six months. And again he prayed that the heavens should give forth rains and the earth her fruits. Jonas, in the whale's belly, prayed to him and he was taken out thence. Daniel, in the lion's den, prayed to him and obtained his salvation. Hezekiah the king prayed to him in his sickness, and God added fifteen years to his life. Indeed whosoever will ever be with God, must constantly pray to him and (also) read. Because when we pray, we speak with God; and when we read, God speaks 12 to us. In conclusion, my brethren, after this comes an exhortation in praise of charity. Augustine said, 'Charity is a very holy work. It increases present benefits; it produces forgiveness of sins; it multiplies the number of years; it illuminates the mind of man; 16 it extends over (all) limits; it purifies all things; it frees man from death and from punishment; it joins him to the angels, and drives devils from him; and it is an impassable wall around the soul.' Even as Jerome said, 'Charity traverses heaven, and knocks at the 20 door of the heavenly kingdom, and coming there wakens the angel and calls on God for help.' Indeed there are three forms of charity; one is bodily, that is one's giving to the needy what possession one can; the second is spiritual, that is that forgiveness of those 24 who should sin against one; the third is reproving the guilty and setting the poor to right. It is necessary for us to do these things with the help of him who, with the Father, and the Son and Holy Ghost liveth and reigneth in the world of all worlds for ever in 28 eternity without end. Amen.

## [VI]

[Fol. 58b, l. 7.] *DOMINICA SECUNDA IN QUADRAGESSIMA*

**M**en þa leoféste, we wyllæð hér spécan feawum wordum be þam  
 4 ðrym þingun, þe allum monnum beoð neodbehefe to witænne,  
 7 to habbenne; þ is leafa, 7 hiht, 7 lufe. Riht ileafæ is þ mon  
 8 ilyfe on Fæder 7 on Sune 7 on Haliȝne Gast,—þ heo ne beo[n] ná ȝreo  
 Godæs, ac is án Almihtiȝ God, þe ȝe scéop héofenæs, 7 eorðan, 7 sæ,  
 7 allæ þa ȝing ȝe on þam bið. ȝe hiht is þ mon hopiȝe to þam  
 12 ecen life, 7 on þam unaseȝendlice méde' ȝe Drihten hæfð ihaten  
 ælc þare ȝe mid gode willæ 7 mid gode dedæ his wille wurcæð  
 hér on worulde. ȝeo lufe is ȝonne þridde; þ is þ we béoñ ifulled  
 16 mid þare soþan lufe to Góðe 7 to ure nextum; we sceolen symle on  
 20 ȝissere lufe wuniæn, for þam ȝe Iohannes ȝe fulluhtere cwæð þæt  
 God wuniȝe on ȝam ȝe ȝas lufe hæfð, 7 he on Gode. Mén, nú we  
 iheræð ȝæt God on us eardizæn wule, 7 we on him, is us swiðe  
 mycel ȝearf þæt we us sylfe weorðe dón him to eardungstowe, 7  
 24 ȝæt we on him eardizan moten. ȝurh ȝas six þing sceal ælc cristene  
 món hine sylfne ȝearwiȝan 7 clænsiȝan, þ he wyrðe beo þ God on  
 him wuniȝe. ȝæt is andetnes, 7 dædbot, 7 halige weccæn, ant  
 festene, 7 ȝebedu, 7 ælmesse dedæ. ȝeo andetnes is to donne be  
 28 allum þam synnum ȝe ȝurhþjene beoð, oððe on þance, oððe on  
 spæce, oððe on dæde. God wilnæð andetnesse, for ȝam ȝe he wyle  
 ure gultes forȝifæn. ȝeo andetnes us deþ, æðer ȝe héo us hæleð,  
 32 ȝe héo ús rihtwisæð; 7 éac héo sylþ ús ure sunne forȝifenesse.  
 Al þære forȝifenesse tó[h]óþæ is ón þare andetnessæ; for þis we  
 ne maȝon ná hale wurðan on ȝam toweardan life, buton ȝurh  
 andetnesse. Be þam cwæð Salomon, ‘De ȝe bihýd his synnae 7  
 heóm nele andetten, ne wurð he nefre ofer eorðan iriht; ac ȝe ȝe  
 36 his synnae andette 7 heóm forlét, he biȝt Godes mildheatnesse 7  
 forȝifenesse.’ ȝæfter þare andetnesse mon sceal underfon dædbote.  
 Be þære cwæð þe Hælend on his godspelle, *Penitentiam agite,*  
*adpropinquabit enim regnum celorum;* þ is on ure ȝeodum, ‘Doþ  
 32 dædbote, forþam ȝe heofene rice neahlæcð.’ And Iohannes ȝe

3 þingun is written over ȝrym ȝe by another hand.

6 After ac a letter (h ?) has been erased.

28 andette] the first t altered from another letter.

32 dædbote] dæþbote MS.

## VI

## THE SECOND SUNDAY IN LENT

DEAREST men, we wish at this time to say a few words concerning the three things which all men should know of and possess, namely, faith, hope, and charity. True faith consists in one's believing in 4 the Father, and in the Son, and in the Holy Ghost,—that they are not three Gods, but that it is one Almighty God, who created the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and all things that are in them. Hope consists in looking forward to the eternal life, and to 8 the unspeakable rewards which the Lord has promised to each of those who with good will and with good deeds perform his will here in the world. Charity, then, is third ; this is, that we should be filled with true love towards God, and towards our neighbours ; (and) we 12 must ever continue in this love, because John the Baptist said that God dwelleth in him who has this love, and he in God.

Men, now that we hear that God will dwell in us, and we in him, there is for us very great necessity that we should make ourselves 16 worthy to be a dwelling place for him, and that we may be able to dwell in him. Through these six things shall every Christian man prepare and cleanse himself, that he be worthy of God's dwelling in him. These are confession, repentance, holy watchings, fastings, 20 prayers, and acts of charity. Confession is to be made for all sins which have been committed, either in thought, or in word, or in deed. God desires confession, because he wishes to forgive our sins. Confession does both save and justify us ; and it also yields us forgive- 24 ness of our sins. All expectation of forgiveness lies in confession ; because we cannot become saved in the future life except through confession. Concerning this Solomon said, 'He who conceals his sins and will not confess them shall never be justified upon earth ; 28 but he who has confessed his sins and put them away obtains God's mercy and forgiveness.' After confession you must undertake repentance. Concerning this the Saviour said in his gospel, '*Penitentiam agite, adpropinquabit enim regnum caelorum*' ; that is, 32 in our tongue, 'Repent, for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.' And John the Evangelist said, 'Bring forth fruits such as are

godspellere cwæð, ‘Doþ swylce westmæs swyldæs beon dædbote wurðe.’ He deþ þonne þa wæstmæs þe beoð dædbote wurðe, ðe þa idónæn ȝyltæs bewærpæð, ant heom est ne ȝætlæcæð. Swá hit 4 on oðre stówe be þam icwæden is, *Ne adicias* [fol. 59] *peccatum super peccatum*; þæt is, ‘Ne ecæ þu þa synne ofer synne.’ For þam þe mon þe ða sýnne edlæcð þe he ár bette 7 ȝeswikennesse behaten hæfde, is æfter bocenæ saȝum ilice ȝeþeawod þam hunde 8 þe át þæt hé ár speáw. Ure Drihten cwæð eft þurh Ysayam þone witeȝæ—*Lauamini & mundi estote.* ‘Aþweað eow 7 beoð clæne.’ Þe móð hine aðweah[ð] ant bið clæne, þe ða forðawitene ȝyltæs bewærpæð 7 mid tearum aðweah[ð], 7 eft ne ædlæchð þe he ár bewéop; 12 7 þe mon hine ȝweah[ð] 7 ne bið na clæne, þe ðe bewærpæð þa gultæs þe hé ár dyde, 7 na þe raðor ne forlætæð, ac æfter þam tearum þa ylcen synnaen edlæcð þe he ár biweóp. Eornostlice is to witenne þet þæt is soð dæbot þe mon mid mycele stiðnesse déþ, 16 7 næfre æft þæt unriht ne þurhthð þe he ár lufode. Nis ná þeo dædbote be þare ȝeáre itæle idémed, ac bi þare biternesse þæs modes. Forþam ðe God ne sceawæð þa loncsunnesse þare tide, ac he ȝesmeað þa wilnunge 7 þa ȝeornfulnesse þæs modes. ȝeah ðe 20 penne hwylc mon beoð swiðe synful, 7 arleas, 7 unrihtwis, ne sceal he him tweoniȝæn þæt he ne maȝe Godes mildheortnesse ȝizitæn, ȝif he wyle to dædbote cýrræn. Forþan ðe Godes mildheortnes helpð ȝelne þáre þe on þisse life wyle dædbote dóð. 7 þa ðe hér 24 on life forhoȝiað oððe forscamiæð þe heo nellæþ reowsunge dóð 7 heoræ gyltæs bewépan, witodlice héo sceolon reowsiæn 7 wepæn on helle wite, þer héo ne maȝen nane mildheortnesse ȝeearnian. Be þare stowe þe Hælend cwæð on þam godspelle,—*Ibi erit fletus 7 stridor dentium*,—Þer biþ eaȝene wóp 7 toðane grisbatung. 7 þer nán oððer pinc ne biþ iseȝen, buton edwit 7 onrop; 7 þer ne bið nan oððer þing ihyrd, buten brune, 7 chile, 7 þurst, 7 húngor, 7 alle earmþe swa fela swá nan mon oðrum secgan ne mæȝ, þe deofle

7 After hæfde is a sign to indicate that 7 hit is to be supplied from the margin with an erasure under the t.

7 hundæ] hundum MS.

9 Aþweað] Aþweah MS.

10 forðawitene] forðawitene MS.

18 loncsunnesse] loncsunnesse MS.

29 onrop] unrot MS.

31 secgan] saltered from f.

31 deofle] deoflen MS.

worthy of repentance.' He, then, brings forth fruits that are worthy of repentance who bewails the sins which he has done and does not repeat them again. So it is said in another place concerning this—*Ne adiicias peccatum super peccatum*; that is,— 4  
'Do not increase sin upon sin.' For he who repeats the sin which he has previously atoned for and vowed abstinence from, is according to the testimony of books like in habit to the dog who ate up what he had vomited before. Our Lord said again by Isaiah the 8 prophet—*Lavamini et mundi estote*,—'Wash you and be clean.' He washes himself and is clean who bewails and washes with tears his past sins, and does not repeat later what he previously wept over; and he washes himself and is not clean who bewails the sins which 12 he did before, and does not forsake them any the sooner, but after his tears repeats the same sins which he wept over before. It is, indeed, to be understood that true repentance is that which one practises with great constancy, never again doing the wickedness 16 that one formerly delighted in. And repentance is by no means estimated by the number of years, but by the contrition of the heart. Because God does not look at the length of the time, but considers the desire and fervour of the heart. Any man, then, although he 20 is very sinful, and wicked, and unrighteous, shall not doubt the possibility of his obtaining God's mercy, if he will turn to repentance. For God's mercy helps each of those who will repent in this life. And those who in this life here despise or are ashamed, so that they 24 are unwilling to repent and bewail their sins, shall indeed repent and bewail in the torment of hell, where they cannot find any mercy. Concerning this place the Saviour said in the Gospel,—*Ibi erit fletus et stridor dentium*,—'There will be weeping of eyes and gnashing 28 of teeth.' And there shall nothing else be seen except reproach and abuse; and there shall be nothing else heard of, except burning, and cold, and thirst, and hunger, and all kinds of afflictions such as no man can describe to another, which are prepared for the devil 32

iȝearowedan beoð 7 his iferen—þ beoð þa ȝe [his larum] hér on life fuliæð 7 him to ælcum unrihte ȝelæstæþ. Mén, us is swiðe mycel to warniȝenne wið þone ormeten broȝan þare unȝeendedlicræ 4 hellewitæ; 7 we sculon mid mucele dædbote wið ure Drihten ȝingiæn þ we móten þa wite forbuȝon 7 to þam ece life bicumen. Nu þencð moniȝ món on his móde, þenne he þis iheræð, ‘Hwi sceal ic dón mycele dædbote? Ic nabbe nænne healicne gylt idón.’ Ac ne cwæðe 8 nán món þæt, forþan þe nán món ne biþ swiðor biswicon þenne þe ȝe hine sylfne selostne tællæð; 7 eác we witan þæt we ȝyltaes wúrcæð dæȝhwamlice, ná ȝæt án mid ydele dedum, 7 eác mid ydele spéce. Þonne þe Hælend be þam cwæð on þam godspelle,—*Omne 12 ociosum uerbum quod locuti fuerint homines, reddent rationem de eo in die iudicii;* þæt is on ure þeode—Bi ælc ydele worde þe men specæð, héo sculen ȝylden ȝescéad on domes dæȝe. Mid þare dædbote mon scéal lufian haliȝe wéccæn; forþan þe ða wæstmæs ȝe 16 of þare weccéan [fol. 59 b] cumæð ahebbæð to heofenæn riche ȝene þe heóm lufiæð. Is eác monnum to witenne þe ȝæs monnes wæcce þe wacæð for his oferfulle, ant for oferdrynce, 7 for unrihte ȝance, ant fór unnytte spéce, ant eác for moniȝe oðrum unnyttum 20 wordum, 7 weorcum, nis to náne wæcce iteald; ac héo is iteald to deofles wéorce. For þam ȝe deofol ne slæpæð náfre, ac á hé bið waciȝende 7 syrwiȝende hú hé moncún maȝe biswiken; swá swá þe apostol be þam cwæð, *Circuit querens quem deuoret.* He 24 cwæð þ he béo á farende 7 sæcende hwyl[c]ne he forswoleȝen maȝe. Ac us ȝedafenæð þæt we waciȝen, swa swá þe witegæ cwæð.—*Media nocte surgebam ad confitendum tibi super iudicia iusticie tue;* þæt is, on ure ȝepéoden—Drihten ic wæs arisinge to middere nihte 28 to andettene ȝe bi þine rihtwisnesse dóm. Þonun mynegæð þe Hælend ou ðam godspelle his leorningcnihtæs to waciȝenne, 7 þus cwæð, *Beati serui illi quos cum uenerit dominus inuenerit uigilantes.* He cwæþ, ‘Eadiȝe beoð þa ȝeowæs þe heoræ Drihten heom waciȝende 32 imét, þenne he cymæð; for þam þe hé heóm sét ofer alle his gode,’

2 After fuliæð is an erasure.

2 ȝelæstæþ] ȝelædæþ MS.

9 witan] the t altered from ȝ.

13 worde] wordum MS.

21 Before á an h has been erased.

28 Þonun mynegæð] Þonun us mynegæð MS. 31 ȝeowæs] deowæs MS.

and his companions—who are those who follow his teachings in this life here, and help him in every kind of sin. Men, we must take very great precautions against the exceeding dangers of the infinite hell-torments; and with much repentance must we entreat our Lord that we may avoid the torment and come to the eternal life. Now, many a man will think in his heart when he hears this, ‘Why should I make a great repentance? I have done no grievous sin.’ But let no man say this, because no one is more deceived than he who considers himself the best; and we know, too, that we commit sins every day, not only through idle deeds, but also through idle words. For, the Saviour spoke about this in the Gospel.—*Omne otiosum verbum quod locuti fuerint homines, reddent rationem de eo in die iudicii*; that is, in our tongue—‘For every idle word which men shall speak they shall give an account on the day of judgement.’ Together with repentance a man shall delight in holy watchings; because the results coming from watching exalt to the kingdom of heaven him who delights in them. Now it is also for men to understand that the watching of the man, who watches because of his excess in eating and drinking, and for evil thought, and for useless speech, and also for many other useless words and deeds, is not accounted as any watching; but is reckoned as a work of the devil. For the devil never sleeps, but is always watching and plotting how he can deceive mankind; even as the apostle said concerning him,—*Circuit quaerens quem devoret.* He said that he is ever journeying and seeking whom he may devour. But it is necessary for us to keep watch, as the prophet said—*Media nocte surgebam ad confitendum tibi super iudicia iustitiae*;—that is, in our language, Lord, I was arising at midnight to confess to thee concerning the decree of thy righteousness. So the Saviour in the Gospel reminds his disciples to watch, and thus says, *Beati servi illi quos cum venerit dominus invenerit vigilantes.* He said, ‘Blessed are those servants whom their Lord findeth watching when he cometh; for he shall set them over all his goods,’ that is, over all the joys of paradise.

þæt is ofer alle neorcxnæwonges murhðe. And cwæð æft on oðrum  
 stówum, *Vigilate ergo, quia nescitis in qua hora dominus uester  
 uenturus sit*;—þæt is on ure ȝeþeodum. ‘Waciȝæð; forþam þe ȝe  
 4 nyten on hwylcere tide eower Drihten cymeð; hwæðer he cyme on  
 efen, oððe on middere nihte, oððe tó hancrede, oððe on dæȝræde;  
 þyȝ læs ðe hé eów slæpende finde, þenne he cymæð.’ Þenne is us  
 8 mid þisse wæccan swiþe to smeazenne 7 to leorniȝenne embe úre  
 Drihtines bôdu 7 ilomlice to biddenne; forþam þe sanctus Paulus  
 cwæð þæt þ singale ibæd mycel fremode mid Gode. Swa hwylc  
 món swá wyle symle mid Gode wuniæn, he sceal ilomlice hine tó  
 Gode biddan, 7 ilomlice Godes á smeazen. 7 þe þe réden cunne, þe  
 12 ræde; þe þe nán ne cunne he lýste þam redendan. Hwæt! we  
 iheræð þet þa unrihtwisan ȝitseras and reaferas ȝeond weorulde  
 smalice acsieð, ant eácc heoræ scéattæs syllæð, [wið þan ðe him man  
 cyðe] hwanon heo maȝon þa teoriȝendlican gold[hord] ȝeacniæn. 7  
 16 þonne héo hit mest igæderot habbað, þonne sceolen heo þurh sum  
 unzelimp þisses lifes all hit forlæten; 7 héo his of þisse life nan þing  
 máre mid héom ne lædæð, buton ða synnæ, 7 ða ecæ nyþeruncæ heom  
 sylfun. Þonne is swiðe mycel ȝearf þæt wé ilomlice smeazen 7 leor-  
 20 niæn hú we maȝen úre Drihtines bodum rihtest héaldæn, 7 us to him  
 sælost bidden, for þam ðe we maȝon þurh ȝæt us gæderiȝen ȝonne  
 unateoriȝendlice goldhórd, 7 þa écan blisse mid Gode 7 mid alle  
 his halȝum. Mén, wé scúlon éac mid oðre góðum dédum swiðe  
 24 ȝeorne fæsten lufiȝen, 7 húreþingæ on þas halȝæn tid; forþam þe  
 hit adiȝlæð þa unȝeawæs, 7 hit oferswyþ alle deofles [fol. 60]  
 costungæ. Swa Hieronimus be þam cwæð, þæt ȝæt fæsten aclænsiȝe  
 þæs monnes heortan 7 þone lichame; 7 hit amydlæþ ða lahtræs, 7  
 28 hit awæcð þa halȝan mæȝnu. Augustinus cwæð þ þa halȝan festen  
 beoð swyþe stronge flán onȝean deofles costungæ, 7 heom mon swiðe  
 raþe ofercymæð mid þare forhaefdnesse. Þæt is to witænne, þæt  
 ȝa festenu mid oðre godum dedum beoð swiðe anfencge; 7 þæt  
 32 fulfremede fæsten þe idón biþ mid ælmesdedum 7 mid ȝebendum  
 færæð to heofenum, 7 hit bicymæð to Godes prymsetle. Æræst héo

4 hwæðer] hwæðer MS., after which an e has been erased.

16 unȝelimp] unȝelimpes MS.

18-19 buton . . . sylfum] buton heom sylfum 7 synnæ, 7 ða ecæ nyþeruncæ MS.

27 amydlæþ] amyldæþ MS.

And again he said in other places, *Vigilate ergo, quia nescitis in qua hora dominus vester venturus sit*;—that is, in our language—‘Watch; for ye know not at what hour your Lord cometh; whether he cometh at even, or at midnight, or at cock-crow, or at dawn; lest he find you sleeping, when he cometh.’ It is for us, then, to ponder much over this watching, and to meditate about our Lord’s commandments, and to pray often; for St. Paul says that continual prayer has been of much avail before God. Whosoever will dwell for ever with God must often make his prayer to God, and often meditate on God’s commandments. And he who can should read; and he who cannot should listen to him who reads. Lo! we hear of unrighteous misers and plunderers all over the world carefully inquiring and also giving their wealth, (to be taught) whence they can increase their perishable treasure. And when they have collected it in the greatest quantity, they must through some mischance in this life leave it all; and they shall take nothing more of it from this life,—only their sins, and eternal condemnation for themselves. Then is it for us a very great need that we should frequently think and study how we can keep our Lord’s commands most righteously, and best make our prayers to him, in order that we may thereby acquire for ourselves the imperishable gold-hoard and eternal bliss with God and with all his saints. Men, we must besides other good works very zealously take pleasure in fasting, and especially at this holy time; because it destroys evil habits and overcomes all temptations of the devil. As Jerome said of it, ‘Fasting cleanses the heart and body of man; and it bridles his vices, and rouses his holy virtues.’ Augustine said that holy fastings are very mighty weapons against the temptations of the devil, which can be overcome very soon by abstinence. That is to say, fastings are very acceptable together with other good works; and perfect fasting which is kept with acts of charity and with prayers goes to heaven and comes to the throne of God. First, it increases present 32

ycð ða andweardan góð; 7 heo ȝeȝearuwæð þare synne forȝifenesse; 7 heo ȝemoniȝfealdaþ þæs monnes ȝear; 7 heo ȝeweliȝæþ ðæs monnes mód; 7 héo tobrað his ȝemæru; 7 heo clænsæþ alle his 4 gyltæs; 7 heo alysæð hine from deaþe, 7 from ece wite; 7 heo ascyræð hine from deoflæn, 7 heo þúd hine to engle werode. Þeo ælmes is ȝreoræ cynne; án is lichamlic—þ mon þam þearfum sylle þæt to gode mæȝe; 7 þa twá beoð gastlice. Oþer is þ mon forȝife 8 þam ȝe wið him aȝyltæð. Oþer þ mon þone unwisæn 7 þone dwelliȝendan þreaze 7 hine to rihte wæȝe cyrre. Gif we þenne ðas six mæȝnu healdæþ 7 heom ȝeornlice lufiȝæþ, þone wunaþ God mid us, 7 we mid him,—ná þ án on þisse andwearde life, ac eác on þam 12 toweardæn. Þær ne bið nan wiðerwinnaȝ, ne nán drefednesse, ne nán unrotnes; ac þær habbað alle halige fulfremede lufe 7 fulfremedne wille mid Fæder, 7 mid Sunu, 7 mid ðam Halȝum Gaste; á on alræ woruldæ woruld á buton ende. AMEN.

## [VII]

16

## SECUNDUM IOHANNEM

[Fol. 107 b, l. 9.] Preteriens Iesus uidit hominem cecum  
a natuitate & Reliqua

V Re drihten, ȝe mildheortæ Hælend, þá þa hé mid monnum wás 20 lichomlice wuniȝende,—ant hé ȝeond land færde fela wundræ wyrcente for ȝæs folces ileafan,—þá ofséah hé sumne móñ ȝe wés blind acenned. Þá befrynnon his apostoli hine 7 cwædon. ‘For hwæs synnæ wæs ȝæs mon swá blind acenned—hwæðer þe for his 24 áȝene, oððe for his mæȝe?’ Dá cwæð ȝe Hælend heom sonæ to andswáre, ‘Náes hé blind acenned for his áȝene synnum, oððe for his mæȝa, ac ȝæt Godes wyndræ wyrdon on him iswytelode. Me idafenæð to wyrcenne his weorc þe me sende þá hwile ȝe dæȝ bið; 28 forðan þe ȝeo deorce niht cymæð, þonne nan mon ne mæȝ náht to gode dón. Ic am middaneardes liht, þá hwile ȝe ic on middanearde aém.’ Mid þam ȝe hé ȝis ȝécwæð, þá spætte hé on þa eorðan, 7 makede of ðam spattle 7 of ȝare eorðe lám; 7 smirede 32 mid þam láme ofer þæs blindan eázen, 7 hét hine ða gan to ane wæterscipe þe wæs ȝær onhende, þe hatté Syloe, þ is icwáden,

2 ȝeweliȝæþ] the second ȝ altered from t. 11 ac] 7 MS.

13 unrotnes] letter erased after t. 21 ofséah] the s altered from f.

benefits ; and it prepares forgiveness of sin ; and it multiplies the years of man ; and it enriches the heart of man, and extends its confines ; and it cleanses all his sins ; and it frees him from death and from eternal punishment ; and it frees him from devils and 4 unites him to the host of angels. Charity is of three kinds ; one is bodily—when one gives the poor what can do good ; and two are spiritual. One is forgiving those who sin against you. The other is reproving the ignorant and foolish man and turning him to the 8 right path. If then we possess these six virtues and cherish them greatly, God dwells with us and we with him,—not only in this present life but also in the life to come. There is no enemy and no oppression and no sadness ; but there all the holy ones have complete 12 love and complete happiness together with the Father and with the Son and with the Holy Ghost ; for ever and ever, world without end. Amen.

## VII

## SECUNDUM IOHANNEM

16

**Praeteriens Iesus vidi hominem cecum a nativitate,  
&c. (John ix. 1)**

OUR Lord, the gentle Saviour, when he was dwelling in the flesh among men and journeying through the land doing many 20 miracles for the faith of the people, saw a certain man who had been born blind. His apostles then asked him, saying, ‘For whose sins was this man thus born blind,—for his own, or for those of his parents?’ Then said the Saviour to them at once in answer, 24 ‘He was not born blind for his own, or for his parents’ sins, but that the wonders of God should be made manifest in him. I must do the work of him who sent me, the while that it is day ; because the dark night cometh when no man can do anything of avail. I 28 am the Light of the world, as long as I am in the world.’ When that he had said this, he spat on the ground, and made clay from the spittle and earth ; and he spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man, and bade him go to a pool that was there at hand 32

Asénd. He eóde þá sonæ 7 his eažan aþwoh, 7 com aȝean lokinde. Ðá cwædon his neahȝeburæs, ‘La! hú næs þæs þe blinde mó̄n þe swá ibóren wá̄s, þe wé iseázen sittæn simle wædliende?’ Sume 4 men þa sædon þ hit ȝe ylcæ wére, 7 sume sædon þ hit wære sum oðer him ilic; ac hé him seolf sæde þ he were ȝe ylcæ. Héo þá axoden him, ‘Húmetæ isixst þú nú?’ Hé háom andswyrde 7 cwæð, ‘De þe is ihaten Hælend þe wrohte lám of eorðan, 7 mine 8 eažen smirode; 7 hét me syððan grán, 7 me sylfne aðwean on ȝam eornende wætere þe is ihaten Sylœ. Ic éode 7 weosc me; 7 ic sonæ iseah.’ Héo axodon him ȝa, ‘7 hwær is hé nú?’ Hé cwæð þ he nûste; 7 héo læddon hine sonæ to þam synderhalȝan, for þam 12 sellice wundræ. 7 þe mon wæs ihæled on þam halȝan ræstendæȝe. Þá axodon þa synderhalȝan est hú hé iséze. He cwæð ȝa to þam unleaffullum, ‘Mid lame he me smirode ofer mine éalringæs, 7 ic weosc me 7 iseah.’ Þá sædon sona sume þa synderhalȝan, ‘Nis þes 16 mon ná from Gode, þe þone ræstændæȝ ne healt.’ Héom andswyrdan þá oðre, ‘Hú mæȝ aenȝ synful man þas tacnæ wyrcaen?’ 7 þá wearð þær flit betwix þam synderhalȝan. 7 héo syððan axodon est þone ihælede mon hwæt hé be þam Hælende sæde. He cwæð þ hé wére 20 sum haliȝ witega. Þá nólden þa Iudeiscen ilyfan be þam men þ he wére blind acenned, [fol. 108] ant wyrde ihæled, ac clypodon þá his mæȝes 7 cwædon heom ȝus tó, ‘Þes mon is eower sunæ, þe þe ȝe secgæð þ wære soðlice blind accenned; 7 hú isihð he nú lá?’ 24 His mæȝas sædon þa, ‘We witan soðlice þ hé úre sunu is, 7 þ he wæs blind acenned; ac we nyten swa þeah hú hé isihð nú, ne hwá his eažen ȝopenede. Axiæð him sylfue; hé hæfð þa yldæ þ he andswyriæn mæȝ.’ Þis sædon þa mæȝas for þan ȝe héo heom 28 ásæton þ héo wyrden intláȝede of ȝare ȝesamnúnge. For þam ȝe þa Iudeiscæn ón heoræ dearne þeohte hæfdon icwæden, þ swá hwá swá Crist andette wyrde intlaȝod of heoræ ȝesamnúnge. Þa forleton héo þa mæȝas, 7 to þam men cwædon, ‘Dó wulder Gode; we 32 witan ful ȝeare þ ȝes mon is synful.’ Hé sæde héom to andswyre, ‘Nat ic ȝif he synful is; ac ic wát swá þeah þ ic blind wæs 7 ic

15 Over weosc is written aþwoh in the same hand.

16 ræstæn MS., with s altered from another letter.

33 Nat ic] iſ, MS.

called Siloam, that is, Sent. He went, then, forthwith and washed his eyes, and came again seeing. Then said his neighbours, ‘Lo, was not this, then, the blind man, who was born thus,—whom we have seen always sitting begging?’ Some then said it was the same; and others said that it was some other like him; but he himself said that he was the same. Then they asked him, ‘How dost thou now see?’ He answered them and said, ‘He who is called the Saviour made clay from the earth and anointed my eyes, and bade me then go and wash myself in the running water which is called Siloam. I went and washed myself; and at once I saw.’ Then they asked him, ‘Where is he now?’ He said that he did not know; and they at once led him to the Pharisees, 12 because of the strange wonder. And the man was healed on the holy Sabbath day. Then the Pharisees asked him again, how he could see. He said then to the unbelieving ones, ‘He spread clay over my eyelids, and I washed myself, and saw.’ Then said some 16 of the Pharisees at once, ‘This man is surely not from God, who does not keep the Sabbath day.’ The others answered them, ‘How can any sinful man do these miracles?’ And there was a dispute amongst the Pharisees. And they afterwards asked 20 the healed man again, what he said of the Saviour. He said that he was some holy prophet. Then the Jews would not believe it of the man,—that he was born blind and had been healed,—but they called his parents and thus said to them, ‘This man is 24 your son, who, ye say, was truly born blind; and how then does he now see?’ His parents then said, ‘We know indeed that he is our son, and that he was born blind; but nevertheless we do not know how he now sees, nor who has opened his eyes. Ask him 28 himself; he is of the age that he can answer.’ His parents said this because they feared that they would be outlawed from the congregation. For the Jews had said in their secret council, that whosoever should confess Christ should be outlawed from their 32 congregation. Then they left the parents, and said to the man, ‘Give glory to God; we know full well that this man is sinful.’ He said to them in answer, ‘I do not know if he is sinful; but I know nevertheless that I was blind and that certainly I now see.’<sup>36</sup>

wislice nú iséo.' Héo axodon hine ða ȝyt, 'Ant hú ihælde he ȝe? Dá cwæð ȝe ihælde mon héom to andswáre þus, 'Hwene ár ic eow sáde; hwæt sceal hit eow eft iheræd! La! wylle ȝe beon his 4 leorningnihtæs?' Héo warijedon þa wodlice hine 7 cwædon, 'Béo þú his leorningniht; we habbað úre lareow Moysen þone heretózæ, 7 we his leorningnihtæs beoð. We witen þ Moyses spæc to þone Almihtiȝa Gode, ac we ne cunnon þisne mon ne 8 hwanon hé icumen is.' Dá andswaredo ȝe ihælde móði þám heardhéortan 7 cwæð, 'On ȝam is mucel wunder, ȝæt ȝe nyten hwanon hé béo, 7 mihte ȝopeniæn swá þeah mine eaȝen. Soðlice we witan þ ȝe soðfestæ God þa synfullen ne ȝehyrð to swylcere béne; 12 ac ȝe pé his bezenga bið 7 his willæn wyrcaeð þonne wille ihyran ȝe heofenlicæ Wældend. Frám þissere weorulde anȝinne ne wearð næffre ihyred þ æniȝ man mihte þone mon ȝehælen 7 his eaȝen iopeniæn ȝe ár wæs blind acenned. Buton hé fram Góðe wére, ne 16 mihte hé þis dón.' Þá andswaredon þa Iudei him þus huxlice 7 cwædon, 'þu éart ærming al ácenned on synum 7 þu lærst us ȝus?' 7 héo belucon hine þa wiðúton. Dá ihyrd ȝe Hælend þ héo hine ut adræfdon, 7 he hine þa imette, 7 him þus to cwæð, 20 'Dú ilyfest on Godes Sínu?' And he mid ileafan him andswyrde, 'Laford la, hwylc is hé þ ic ilyfe on hine?' ȝe Hælend him andswyrde, '7 þu hine ár isæze, 7 hé is ȝe ylca ȝe to spæð.' Hé cwæð þa mid ȝelefan, 'Ic ilyfe, Drihten'; 7 he hine ða 24 astræhte to þæs Hælendes fotum. Þa cwæð ȝe Hælend him eft þús tó, 'Ic cóm hider on dóme on ȝisne middaneard, þ ȝa men ȝeséon ȝe ne mihten ár iséon, 7 ȝa ȝe iséoð sceolon beon blinde.' Dis godspel is nu isæd swytellice on Englisc anfealdum anȝite, ac we 28 willæð eow sæcegen þ gastlice anȝit mid Godes fultume be þam ȝe ȝe wisæ Auȝustinus hit awrat on bocum. For þan ȝe Cristes wundræ ȝe hé wrohte on þisse life wæron soðlice ȝefremede 7 swutelice mid weorcce; 7 swa ȝetacnoden þeah sum þing diȝelices; 32 forðan ȝe his weorc beoð wunderlice on tacnum. ȝes foresæde blinde móði, ȝe swá iboren wæs, tacnode al monecynn on þisse middanearde, ȝe wearð earmlice ablénd for Adames ȝylte, 7 þæs ecan lihtes yfele bedæled, of ȝam we alle men ordfrymæn habbað.

They asked him then further, ‘And how did he heal thee?’ Then said the healed man in answer to them thus, ‘A little time ago I told you; what good will it do you when ye have heard it again? Lo! will ye be his disciples?’ They reviled him then fiercely and said, ‘Be thou his disciple; we have for our teacher Moses the leader of the host, and we are his disciples. We know that Moses spoke to Almighty God, but we do not know this man nor whence he has come.’ Then answered the healed man to the hard-hearted ones and said, ‘Herein is it a great wonder, that ye do not know whence he is, and yet he could open my eyes. Verily we know that the true God does not listen to such a petition from the sinful; but the heavenly Ruler will hear him who is his worshipper and doeth his will. From the beginning of this world it has never been heard that any one could heal a man and open the eyes of him who was first born blind. Unless he were from God he could not do this.’ Then answered the Jews thus scornfully to him and said, ‘Thou art a wretch, and altogether born in sins; and dost thou teach us thus?’ And they cast him out. When the Saviour heard that they had driven him forth, he met him, and thus said to him, ‘Dost thou believe on the Son of God?’ And he with faith answered him, ‘Lord, who is he, that I may believe on him?’ The Saviour answered him, ‘Thou hast already seen him, and he is the same who speaketh to thee.’ Then said he with faith, ‘Lord, I believe.’ And he prostrated himself at the Saviour’s feet. Then said the Saviour again to him thus, ‘For judgement came I hither into this world, that men might see who could not see before, and that those who see should become blind.’

This Gospel has now been repeated plainly in English in its literal sense, but we want with God’s help, to speak to you of the spiritual meaning, according as the wise Augustine has set it down in books. For Christ’s miracles which he wrought in this life were unquestionably performed and manifested as actions; and nevertheless they betokened something of hidden meaning; because his works are strangely full of meanings.

This aforesaid blind man, who had been born thus, betokened all mankind in this world, who were wretchedly blinded and miserably deprived of the eternal light, because of the guilt of Adam from whom we all have our origin. And through the malice of the devil,

7 þurh ȿæs decflæs onde ȿe Adam beswác us becom dæð toó 7 eāc unrihtwisnesse; [fol. 108b] 7 us for icýnde comæn leahtras to, 7 on us beweoxon iwúnelice to swiðe. Nu ælc þare mónnæ þe mismaky his 4 lif, 7 on fulum leahtræn lið unȝeleaffullice, his mod is ablénd swytc hé blind ȝeboren béo. Ne bið ȿe mon ná ileafful þe on leahtrum wúnæð. Þeo unleaffulnesse is þare heortæ blindnysse, 7 þe soða ȝeleafa onliht þone mon þe mæz mid his mode his Scyppend iséon.

8 Be þam cwæð ȿe apostol Paulus on sumon his pistol,—*Fuimus & nos aliquando filii ire sicud & ceteri*; þ is, on Englisc spáece, ‘We wéron éac hwilon on ure ȝecynde swá swá oðre men yrres béarn itealde, mid teonfulle weorcce.’ Yrræs bearн bið þe ilcæ ȿe Godes 12 yrre hæfð, 7 ȿe bið deaðes béarn þe deaþes wyrðe bið. Man cwæð on bocum ȝehú be þisum bearnteame, þ ȝehwa béo icwædon þas sunæ þe he folȝæð *Filius diaboli, filius iniquitatis, filius uindictæ, filius gehenne, & his similia*. Þæt is, he is deofles sunu, 16 ȿe þe deofles weorc wyrð; 7 unrihtwisnesse sunu, ȿe þe unrihtlicice leofæð. Eft he bið wracane sunæ þe ȿe wracæ iearnæð; 7 hé bið helle sunu, þe ȿe helle ȝeearnæð. Nu alle ȿeos yfellesse wæs on us wuniȝende ær þam ȿe þe mildheortæ Crist, þe is middaneardes 20 liht, niðer asteah of heofenum 7 hér on life wunode xxxiii ȝeare.

7 Þa ȿe on hine ȝelyfæð hé mid his soðan ȝeleafan soðlice onlihte; 7 þá ȿe ne ȝelyfæð libbað on blindnesse. Hwæt dyde þe Hælend þa Þa hé hældé þonne blindne? He spætte on þa eorðan, 7 of þam 24 spatile macode lám; for þan ȿe his godcundnesse underfeng þa mennisnesse úre eorðlicen cyndes, 7 us mid þam alysyde. Hé smirode his eażen eāc mid þam láme; ac he wæs þeah swá blind oððet þ wæter hine aðwoh þe is ihaten Siloę, þ is icwædon, Asend.

28 ȿe Hælend wæs asend soðlice to us to ure alysednesse fram his Almihtiȝæ Fæder; 7 buton hé wyrde asend, nére úre nán alysed fram synnum ne fram hellepine. Denne ȿe mon bið icristnod 7 me him tæcð his ileafan, þonne beoð his eażan ismirode; ac he ne isihð 32 swa þeah ær þam þe hé béo ifullod mid fulle ȝeleafan on þas Hælendes námæ þe hider asend wæs. His leorningcníhtæs befrunnan hine 7 cwædon, ‘For hwæs synnum wæs ȿes mon swá blind acenned, hwæðer þe for his aȝene oððe for his maȝæ?’ Þa cwæð

5 bið] i altered from e.

10 yrres] yrre\* MS.

who deceived Adam, death has come to us and also unrighteousness; and sins have become natural to us, and have generally spread too much amongst us. Now in each man who misuses his life and remains without faith in foul sins, the heart is blinded as though he were born blind. That man is surely not faithful who continues in sin. Want of faith is blindness of the heart, and true belief illuminates the man who can through his heart see his Maker. Concerning this St. Paul said in one of his epistles—<sup>8</sup> *Fuimus et nos aliquando filii irae sicut et ceteri*; that is, in the English speech, ‘We too were once in our nature even as other men accounted children of wrath through evil deeds.’ The child of wrath is the one who has God’s anger, and the child of death he <sup>12</sup> who is worthy of death. It has been mentioned in books also concerning such offspring, how every one is called the son of that which he follows, *Filius diaboli, filius iniquitatis, filius vindictae, filius gehennae, et his similia.* That is, he is the devil’s <sup>16</sup> son who does the devil’s work, and the son of unrighteousness who lives unrightly. Again, he is the son of affliction who deserves affliction, and he is the son of hell who is worthy of hell. Now all this wickedness was present amongst us before the merciful Christ, <sup>20</sup> who is the Light of the world, descended from heaven and dwelt here in this life thirty-three years. And he has verily illuminated with his true belief those who believe in him, and those who do not believe live in blindness.

24

What did the Saviour when he healed the blind man? He spat on the earth and made clay of the spittle; because his divine nature received the humanity of our earthly race, and by this he redeemed us. He also anointed his eyes with the clay; but he was <sup>28</sup> nevertheless blind until the water which is called Siloam, that is, interpreted, Sent, washed him. The Saviour was sent indeed to us for our redemption by his Almighty Father; if he had not been sent, none of us would have been freed from sins or from the pains <sup>32</sup> of hell. When a man is christened and taught his faith, his eyes are anointed; however, he does not see before he is baptized with complete faith in the name of the Saviour who was sent here.

His disciples asked him and said, ‘For whose sin was this man <sup>36</sup> thus born blind, for his own, or for his parents?’ Then said the

þe Hælend heom sonæ to andswâre, ‘Næs hé blind acenned for his aȝene synnum, oððe for his mæȝe, ac þ Godes wundræ wyrdon on him iswytelode.’ Nes ȝe blindæ man swá þeah buton synnum on 4 life—forþan ȝe moniȝ blind mon bið swiðe mánful—ac hé nés for his synnæ oððe for his mæȝe blind ácenned, swá swá Crist sylf sáðe, ac þ Godes wundra wyrdon on him iswútelode. ‘Me ȝedafenæð to wyrccenne his weorc ȝe me asende.’ Nú ȝe mæȝen 8 ihyren hú ȝe Hælend wearð asénd fram his Almihtiȝa Fader, swá swá we ær cwædon. He cwæð þ him ȝedafenode to wyrccenne his wéorc for þam ȝe hé is his Sunu of þam soðan Fæder, Almihtiȝæ Alesend, of þam Almihtiȝa Fæder, 7 he æffre his weorc 7 al his 12 wuldor tealde to his heofenlice Fæder, þe hine asende. Forþan ȝe hé of him is al þ he is—eafre acenned [fol. 109] Súnu unaseȝenlice; 7 þe Fæder nis na of nanum oðrum. Crist cwæð, ‘þa hwile þe hit dæȝ bið, for þam ȝe þeo deorce niht cymð, þonne nan mon ne mæȝ 16 noht to góde wyrcean.’ Hwile is ȝe dæȝ, oððe hwæt is þeo niht? Crist cwæð him sylf þ he is ȝeo soðe liht þisses middaneárdes, 7 hé is úre dæȝ, þe us mid ȝeileafæn onliht fram blindnesse. He cwæð, ‘Ic eám middaneárdes liht, þa hwile ȝe þe ic on middanearde ám.’ 20 Hwæt wene we la!, broðræ, þ he wére þá mid monnum, þa þá hé on mennisnesse on middanearde wæs, 7 æfter his æriste 7 upstiȝe to heofonum us wyrde ætbroȝdon 7 his beorlite liht, 7 þeo deorce niht come æster Drihtnes upstiȝe? Nis hit ná swá þeah swa wé on 24 ȝare swarte nihte ure lif adreoȝon buton Cristes lihte. His apostoli wrohten fela wyndræ 7 tacnæ æfter his upstiȝe, 7 eác heom becom tó ȝe Halige Gast of heofenum, 7 heom alle ȝeaf alle þeodæ spæce þe on þissere worulde beoð. Héo wrohten eác þá 28 wundræ þe Crist sylf ne wrohte; for þan þe hé sáðe to héom ær his ȝrowunge, ‘Maran wundræ ȝe wurcæð’; 7 hit wearð eák swá. Swá þ ȝa leaffulle men lædden ȝa untruman mén on heoræ læȝerbeddum, 7 læȝdon heom bi þere stráte þer þer Petrus éode; 7 héom 32 ofergläd þa ȝæs apostolas scáðe, 7 héo sona wurdon hále fram al untrumnesse for his scáðe repunge. Ne hælde þe Hælend nenne móð þurh his scáðe, ac þeos miht cóm of him swa ȝeah; forþan

24 lif] life MS.

26 heom] heom MS.

24 Cristes] criste<sup>s</sup> MS.

30, 31 læȝerbeddum] læȝer bendū MS.

Saviour at once in answer to them, ‘He was not born blind for his own sins, or for his parents’, but that the wonders of God might be manifested in him.’ The blind man, however, was not living without sins,—for many a blind man is very wicked,—but he had not 4 been born blind for his own sins, or for his parents’, as Christ himself said, but that the wonders of God should be manifested in him.

‘It behoves me to do the work of him who sent me.’ Now you can hear how the Saviour was sent by his Almighty Father, as we 8 have just said. He said it behoved him to do his work, because he is the Son of the true Father, the Almighty Redeemer, from the Almighty Father, and he always ascribed his works and all his glory to his heavenly Father who sent him. Because from him 12 he is all that he is—his Son ever indescribably begotten: and the Father is surely of no other.

Christ said, ‘The while that it is day, because the dark night cometh, when no man can do anything of avail.’ Of what kind, 16 then, is the day, or what is the dark night? Christ himself said that he is the true Light of this world, and that he is our day, giving us light through faith out of our blindness. He said, ‘I am the Light of the world as long as I am in the world.’ Lo, brethren! 20 do we think that he was then among men when he was in the world incarnate, and that after his resurrection and ascension to heaven, he and his bright light were taken away from us, and that dark night came after the Lord’s ascension? However, it is not as 24 though we must spend our lives in the dark night without the light of Christ. His apostles wrought many wonders and miracles after his ascension, and also the Holy Ghost came to them from heaven and gave them all the languages of all peoples who are in 28 this world. They also wrought miracles which Christ himself had not done; because he said to them before his passion, ‘Ye shall do greater wonders,’ and it was even so. So that devout ones brought sick men on their beds of sickness and laid them along the street 32 where Peter went; and when the shadow of the apostle went over them, they were immediately healed from all sickness through his shadow touching them. The Saviour did not heal any one through

ðe he cwæð ár to héom—*Sine me, nichil potestis facere*; þ is on  
úre spæce, ‘Ne mæze þe nan þin[g] dón buton me.’ Þes weoruldlice  
dæz þe us ȝewunelic is, bið iendod mid þan onsiȝendum áfne; ac  
4 þe driltenlicæ dæz, þ is úres Drihtnes midwunung, bið us æfre  
astreht oð ende þissere weorulde. Swá swá Crist sylf behét þam  
ðe hine lufiæð—*Ecce ego uobiscum sum omnibus diebus usque  
ad consummationem saeculi*; þ is on Englisce spæce, ‘Efne ic béo  
8 mid eow alle dazum heanon forð oð þissere weorulde endunge.’  
Hwát is ðeo deorce niht buton helledimnes, on þære nán móñ ne  
mæz naht to góðe wyrceán, þe ðe nū on his life þes lihtes ne ȝemð  
þe Crist us behét þurh his midwununge? Oðer is weordes timæ,  
12 oðer is ætleanes timæ. Nū is wéordes timæ oð þissere weorulde  
endunge; 7 æfter ure life bið eadleanes timæ, þonne Crist on his  
domsetle clypæð to his icorenum, ‘Cumæð nū to me, mines fæder  
iblætsdon, 7 iaȝniæð þ rice þe eow iȝearcod wáés fram middan-  
16 eardes anginne.’ Þis is þ edlean þare rihtwisæ monnæ þe rihtlice  
leofedon, 7 mid gode weorce Gode icwæmdón. Déo dimme niht  
bið ȝonne ure Drihten clypæð on þam miclan dome to þam man-  
fullæ heape þe mid yfele weorce hine ár gremoden 7 on unrihtwis-  
20 nesse heora lif ádroȝon, ‘Gewitaeð fram me, ȝe awariȝedan, into  
þam éce fyre, þe is deofle iȝearcod 7 his awariȝedum gaste.’ ȝonne  
underfoð héo edlean on ecere pine [fol. 109 b] heoræ arleasæ daeda  
þe héo æfre adruȝon oð heoræ lifes ende, 7 heoræ Drihten forsæzon.  
24 Ón ȝare nihte cwylmde, swá swá Cristes bóc us sæȝð, þe wælȝa  
rice; ðe walde þá habban Lazarum þone þeárfæn, þe hé on his life  
forseah, þ hé mid his fingræ húre his tunga drypte for þán ormete  
bryne þe he on cwylmode. Ac him wáés þæs wætan forwyrnd,  
28 swá swá he forwyrnde ár þa crumen þam earmæn Lazare. Him  
com þá to ȝemynde his ȝebroðræ on life; wolde þá god wyrcan, 7  
héom warniȝæn þ héo ȝider ne comen to þare cwylmynȝe. Ac þá  
nés na weordes timæ, ac wæs edleanes; 7 hé wæs þa on þare nihte  
32 þær he wyrcen ne mihte. Dis godspel is langsum 7 hæfð longne  
traht. Nu wylle we eow secgan þ arfoþeste andȝit; þ oðer ȝe

23 heoræ] heord MS.

30 cwylmynȝe] cwylmynȝe MS., the last part written above an erasure.

31 weordes] weorce MS.

his shadow, but nevertheless this power emanated from him; for he had said to them before—*Sine me nihil potestis facere*; that is, in our language, ‘Ye can do nothing without me.’ A day of this world which is as ordinary to us is terminated by the descent of 4 evening; but the Lord’s day, that is, our Lord’s continuing with us, shall be always protracted until the end of this world. As Christ himself promised to those who love him,—*Ecce ego vobiscum sum omnibus diebus usque ad consummationem saeculi*; that is, in the English speech—Lo! I am always with you, for all days henceforth until the end of this world. What is the dark night but the dimness of hell, in which no one can do aught of avail who in his present life does not take heed of the light, assured for us by 12 Christ himself through his abiding with us? There is one time for action and another time for retribution. The time for action is from the present until the end of this world; and after our life comes the time for retribution, when Christ on his judgement-seat 16 shall call to his elect, ‘Come now to me, ye blessed by my father, and possess the kingdom which was prepared for you from the beginning of the world.’ This is the reward of the righteous ones who lived rightly, and with good deeds pleased God. The dim night is 20 when our Lord shall call at the great judgement to the wicked company of those who with evil deeds angered him before and passed their life in unrighteousness, ‘Depart from me, ye accursed ones, into the eternal fire, which is prepared for the devil and for 24 his accursed spirits.’ Then shall they receive in everlasting torment their reward for the evil deeds they have ever done throughout their lives, and for having renounced their Lord. In the night, as Christ’s book tells us, the mighty rich man suffered 28 torments; and he would have Lazarus the poor, whom he despised during his life, at least moisten his tongue with his fingers because of the excessive burning in which he was being tormented. But he was denied the moisture, just as he had denied the crumbs before to 32 the poor Lazarus. Then he remembered his brethren in the world; he wished to do good to them, and warn them that they should not come thither into that torment. But that was not the time for doing, but for retribution; and he was then in the night when 36 he could not work.

This gospel is long and has a long commentary. For the present we wish to expound to you its more obscure significations: the

mažon eów seolfe understanden. Dé mon wæs ihæled on þam halža ræstendæž. Þá sædon sonæ súme þa sunderhalžan, ‘Nis ðes món ná fram Góde, þe ðonne restandæž ne heáld.’ Þa Iudeiscan 4 heoldon heom to freolsdæž þonne Sæteresdæž, 7 ná ðone Sunnen-dæž, on þa aldan wisæn, æfter Moyses á; swá þ héo on þam dæže nan ðeowtlic wéorc wyrca[n] ne mosten for þare miclan tacnunge ðe þe dæž tacnode, swá swá we sédon hwilon aér. De Sæteresdæž 8 þe héo swá swiðe freolsoden is úre gastlice freols, þe wé for Gode sceolon haldán on úre life on ðare neowen ȝecyðnesse, 7 warniæn us wið synnæ þe beoð ȝeowtlice wéorc. Swá swá Crist seolf cwæð on sumne godspelle, *Omnis qui facit peccatum seruus est peccati.*

12 Aelc ðare þe synnæ ȝewyrcað is ðare synne ȝeow. Is nu þe ræstandæž ure lifes timæ, on þam wé sceolon simle synne forbužon, swá we selost mažon, ure Scyppende to lofe, 7 ȝif we hwæt to-brecon, beton þ ȝeorne. Þá Iudeiscan freolsoden þone forsædon 16 ræstandæž fram weoruldlice weorcum, ac héo ȝewemdon swá ȝeah þone ilcæ ræstandæž mid unrihte dæda 7 mid þam ȝe heo wið cwædon þ Crist nære fram Gode. Hé heold þonne restandæž þeah ȝe he ihælde þonne blindan, forðan ȝe he leofede his lif buton 20 synnum. 7 wé halžiað nū him þone halžan sunnandæž, forþan ȝe hé on ȝam dæže of deaþe áras, ða þe he ís alysde fram þam ecan deaðe. Héo cwædon to ȝam mén, ‘Do wuldor Góde’; swylc héo cwædon þ Crist nære Gód, 7 hé sceolde þancian þam heofenlican 24 Gode. ‘We witen ful ȝearað þ ȝæs mon is synful’; ðis sædon þá Iudeiscan be þam soðfestæn Hælende, þe ne wrohte næfre on þissem weorulde synnæ. Ac héo weron synfuller, ȝeah ȝe heo swá ne wendon, 7 heom wære bætere þ héo wrohton alle dæž on þam halžan 28 restandæž, þone heo be þam Hælende swá huxlice spæcon héom seolfum to wite. Dé restandæž wes ihalžod o[n] ȝes Hælendes ȝrowunge fram ȝeowtlicum weorce; ac we ne ȝurfon ná leng lichamlice háldæn, ac on úre lifes ȝeawum on gastlice andžite, 7 on gode weor-32 cum. Þá Iudeiscan warížedon wódllice ȝone blindan syððan he ihæled wæs, þa he be þam Hælende spæc 7 befrán hwæðer héo [fol. 110]

13 lifes] under 1 is an erasure. 22 Góde] góde MS. with the g altered from ȝ.

29 Hælendes] hælende<sup>s</sup> MS.

32 ihæled] d altered from another letter.

rest you can understand of yourselves. The man was healed on the holy Sabbath day. Then said some of the Pharisees at once, ‘This man is surely not from God, who does not keep the Sabbath day.’ The Jews kept Saturday as their festival day and not 4 Sunday, in the old fashion, after the law of Moses; so that on that day they could not do any menial service on account of the great significance which the day indicated, as we have told you some time ago. The Saturday they celebrated so much is our spiritual 8 festival which we must keep before God during our lives according to the New Testament, and take warning for ourselves against sins which are acts of servitude. So Christ himself said in one of the gospels, *Omnis qui facit peccatum servus est peccati.* ‘Every 12 one of those who commit sins is the servant of sin.’ Now the Sabbath day is our lifetime in which we must constantly avoid sin, as best we may, to the glory of our Maker, and, if we have transgressed aught, atone for it earnestly. The Jews made the 16 aforesaid Sabbath a holiday from worldly work, but nevertheless they defiled the same Sabbath with unrighteous deeds and by denying that Christ was from God. He kept the Sabbath day, although he healed the blind man, because he lived his life without 20 sins. And now we keep the holy Sunday sacred to him, because he arose from the dead on that day, when he freed us from everlasting death.

They said to the man, ‘Give glory to God’;—just as if they had 24 said that Christ was not God and that he should thank God in heaven. ‘We know full well that this man is sinful.’ This the Jews said about the righteous Saviour, who never did any sin in this world. But they were sinful, although they did not think so, 28 and it had been better for them if they had worked all day on the holy Sabbath day, than that they had spoken so shamefully about the Saviour to their own hurt. The Sabbath was hallowed from menial services by the Saviour’s passion; but we need keep it no 32 longer bodily, but in the spiritual sense—in our ways of life, and in good deeds. The Jews fiercely cursed the blind man after he was healed, when he spoke about the Saviour and asked them if

wolden his leorningenihtæs beon. Heo sædon him to andswáre, ‘Beo þu his leorningeniht,’ swylce hé wære awáriȝed ȝif hé cristene wære. Ac þ nis ná warizung, ac witolice blætsung þ mon Criste folȝie mid 4 soðæ cristendome. Heo témdon to Moysen þam mæran lareowe þ héo his leorningenihtæs wéron 7 his lare folȝodon; ac ȝif héo his lare folȝedon, þonne lyfdon héo on Crist, forþam ȝe Moyses awrat witegunge be Criste. 7 þá Iudeiscan noldón nowþre folȝian ne 8 Moysen ne Criste mid nane soðfestnesse. Dé ihælede món cwað þ Gód nele ihyran þa synfullé mén, ác hé ne sæde ná riht. Forþan ȝe hé ne cuðe þaȝyt þa halȝa Cristes bóc þe sæð hú þe manfullé mid mycele onbrurdnesse binnon Salomones temple hine sceortlice 12 ȝus ibéð—*Deus propicius esto michi peccatori*, þ is, ‘God Almihtiȝæ mildsiȝe me synfullé’; 7 he wearð irihtwisod, 7 wende him hám. Wé nyton, þeah hé mende þ micle wundor, þ nan synful man ne mihte swylce tacnæ wyrcaen. Dé ihælede món cwað to þám 16 heardheortum Iudeiscum, ‘Fram þissere weorlde anginne ne wearð nefræ ihyred þ æniȝ mon mihte þone mon ihælen 7 his eaȝan openiȝen þe áér wæs blind acenned; buton hé fram Gode wére, ne mihte hé þis don.’ Freolice he spæc hér, 7 ful andrädlice, ‘Hwá 20 mihte openiȝan þa unsceapenæ eázen 7 him sihðe ȝifen, buton ȝe ȝe ȝeisceop áér Adam of eorðan 7 Euam of his ribbe?’ Dá yrsodan þa Iudeiscan 7 hine útdrifon. Ac Crist hine underfeng þa þa héo hine forsæȝen 7 him sonæ cwað tó, ‘Þú ilefest on Godes Súnu?’ He 24 andswyrde mid iléafan, ‘Lá hwylc is he, laford, þ ic iléfe on hine?’ 7 þe Hælend cwað him tó, ‘Þú hine isæȝe áér, 7 he is ȝe ilcæ þe þe tó spæky.’ He cwað þa mid ileafan, ‘Ic ilyfe, Drihten,’ 7 feol to his fotum; forþan ȝe he oncneow ȝet hit idafenlice wæs ȝæt 28 hé to his Drihtne mid astreatum limum 7 ȝeleafan hine ȝebéde. Dá cwað ȝe Hælend him eft tó þús, ‘Ic cóm hider on dóme on þisne middanáerd, þ ȝa men iseon þe ne mihten áer iseon, 7 þá ȝe ȝeoð sceolon beon blinde.’ Þes món wæs blind ibóren, ac hé iseah 32 þurh Criste æȝðer mid eaȝan 7 mid ȝeleafan. Þa Iudeiscan wendon þ héo weron hále, ac heo ne isézon ná Crist mid soðæ leafæ, ne his

7 nowþre] the þ apparently altered from another letter.

10 cuðe] cýðe MS.

27 idafenlice] the d has half the stroke of a ȝ added later.

30 mihten] mihten MS.

they would be his disciples. They said to him in answer, ‘Be thou his disciple’ ;—as though he would be accursed if he became a Christian. But it is no curse, but a true blessing that one should follow Christ with a true Christian faith. They appealed to 4 the authority of Moses their great teacher, because they were his disciples and followed his teaching ; but if they had followed his teaching, then they would have believed on Christ, because Moses wrote prophecies of Christ. And the Jews would follow neither 8 Moses nor Christ with any sincerity. The healed man said that God will not listen to sinful ones, but he did not speak at all rightly. For as yet he did not know Christ’s holy book which tells how the sinful man prayed to him thus briefly with great 12 fervour in Solomon’s temple—*Deus propitius esto mili peccatori*, that is, ‘God Almighty, have mercy on me a sinner’ ; and he was justified, and returned home. We do not know—although he meant the great miracle—why any sinful man should not be able 16 to perform such miracles.

The healed man said to the hard-hearted Jews, ‘From the beginning of this world it has never been heard that any one could heal a man and open the eyes of him who had been previously born 20 blind ; if he were not from God, he could not have done this.’ He spoke plainly in this matter, and full boldly, ‘Who could open unformed eyes and give them sight except he who created long ago Adam from earth and Eve from his rib ?’ Then the Jews 24 were angry and drove him out ; but Christ received him when they rejected him and said to him forthwith, ‘Dost thou believe on the Son of God ?’ He answered with faith, ‘Lo, who is he, Lord, that I may believe on him ?’ And the Saviour said to him, ‘Thou 28 hast already seen him, and he is the same as he that speaketh to thee.’ He said then with faith, ‘Lord, I believe,’ and he fell at his feet ; because he knew that it was right for him to pray to his Master with prostrate limbs and with faith. Then said the Saviour 32 to him again these words, ‘I came hither for judgement against this world, that those should see who could not see before, and that those who see should become blind.’ This man was born blind, but through Christ he saw both with his eyes and with faith. 36 The Jews thought that they were whole, but they could neither

lihtes ne bédon, for þan ðe héo blinde wéron. Héo hine iseȝen swutelice mid eágan, 7 mid hearde heortæ húxlice forséȝon. Wé hine ne iseȝon mid lichamlicere ȝeshlðe, ac wé hine iseoð nú mid 4 soðæ ȝeleasan. Héo þurhwúnodon on blindness, 7 we wurden onlihte ȝurh ȝone lyfiȝendan Drihten þe leofæð á ón ecnyssse. AMEN.

## [VIII]

## [Fol. 121 b, l. 5.] UNIUS MARTIRIS

8 **A**MEN Amen dico uobis nisi granum frumenti cadens in terram mortuum fuerit ipsum solum manet & reliqua. 'Soð soð, ic eow sege, Gif þ sawene hwætene cónr feallende on eorðen ne bið fullice beaȝðæd, hit wunæð him sylf anæ. Aut hé cwæð eft 12 þá, Gif hit soðlice beaȝðæd bið, hit bringæð mycèle wæstm forð. De þe his sawla lufæð, he forlyst heo witodlice; 7 þe ðe his sawlæ hátæð on þissere weórulde, þe héald hire on þám écan life. De ðe me ȝenæð fylíȝe hé me þenne; ant þær ȝær ic me sylf beó, 16 þer bið eác min þéȝn. 7 þe ðe me ȝenaþ, him þonne arwurðað min Fáder Almihtiȝe þe ðe is on heofenum.' Dis godspel is nú isaed scéortlice on Englisc, ac we wyllæð openian eów þ gastlic andȝit, ná swá ȝeah to langlice, þ hit eow ne laȝíȝe. Æfter weorldþingum 20 wé witon tó soðan, þ þ asawene cónr, ȝif hit ne chinað on þare móldan, 7 ȝif hit ne bið aðyð of þam þe hit aér wæs, ȝet hit ná ne weaxæð, ac wúnæð him sylf ánæ. Pæt clæne hwætene cónr, þe Crist þá embespáec, tácnað hine sylfne þe sealde his lif for us; 7 he 24 micelne wæstm of moneynne abér þurh his ánes deað, þe swiðe deorewurðe is; 7 hé bringæð þone wæstm, þ beo wé synfulle, into þe wynsume bærne þare écan wúnunge. Hé wæs ða dead þurh þá Iudeisken, 7 he cwicede us þe on hine lyfæð. Héo hine forlúron, 28 7 wé hine ilæhten. 7 his nomæ weaxæð wunderlice on ús swá mycel swiðor swá hé mid heóm is ið[r]yht, þ hé adwæsced béo on heóræ dwýldum. Rihtlice þ hwætene cónr, þe iclænsod is on wæstmum 7 ealræ séde fyrmest, is iset on ȝetacnunge úres 32 Hælendes Cristes for his héahlice mihte. For þán þe he oferstihð alle isceaftæ. 'De þe his sawle lufæð, he forlosæð héo witodlice;

11 beaȝðæd] beaȝdæd MS.

11 sylf anæ] sylfenæ MS.

15 me sylf] me written over an erasure.

see Christ with true faith nor pray for his light, because they were blind. Indeed they saw him clearly with their eyes and despised him shamefully with their hard hearts. We have not seen him with physical sight, but we see him now with true faith. They <sup>4</sup> remained in blindness, and we have had light given us by the living Lord, who liveth for ever in eternity. Amen.

## VIII

## ON A MARTYR'S DAY

Amen, Amen, dico vobis nisi granum frumenti cadens <sup>8</sup> in terram mortuum fuerit, &c. [John xii. 24.]

'Verily, verily, I say unto you, Unless a grain of wheat, which being sown and falling on the earth, is not fully harrowed, it abideth alone. And again he said to them, If, indeed, it is <sup>12</sup> harrowed, it bringeth forth much fruit. He that loveth his life shall lose it indeed; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life everlasting. Let him who is my servant follow me, then; and where I myself am, there shall my servant also be; <sup>16</sup> and him who serves me shall my Almighty Father who is in heaven honour.' This gospel has now been repeated briefly in English, but we wish to reveal to you the spiritual meaning,—however, not too diffusely, so that it is not unwelcome to you. In accordance <sup>20</sup> with worldly conditions, we know for certain that a seed when sown, unless it splits open on the ground and is crushed out of its former state, does not grow, but remains by itself alone. The pure grain of wheat, which Christ spoke about, betokens himself who gave <sup>24</sup> his life for us; and he produced a very great crop from out of mankind through his own death, which is of very great worth; and he brings the crop, that is, our sinful selves, into the pleasant barns of the eternal dwelling-place. He was killed, then, by the <sup>28</sup> Jews, and he has made us alive who believe in him. They have lost him and we have gained him. And his name shall increase wondrously among us so much the more as it is suppressed by them, even to being effaced in their heresies. Very properly is the <sup>32</sup> grain of wheat, which is sifted out among the crops and first of all seeds, set forth as a token of our Saviour Christ because of his glorious might whereby he excels all created things. 'He that loveth

7 þe ðe his sawlæ hātæð on þissere weórulde, hé healt hire soðlice  
 on þam écan life.' Pæt is on twá wise witolice to sécgene. Gif þú  
 wylt witodlice lif habben mid þám lifiȝendum Hælende, ne ondræed  
 4 þú ðe to swæltænne for his soðan ileáfan; 7 ne lufe þú þis lif, þu  
 on leahtrum wuniȝe 7 þine sawle forleose on þe soðe life. Hér is  
 ðeo sawlæ isét for þisse sceorte life; 7 þé ðe on þissere weorulde  
 witodlice leofæð 7 on druncenesse his dægas aspént, he ðam cwæð  
 8 Paulus, ne cymæð hé ná to Godes rice. Iseliȝe beoð þá ðe heora  
 sawlæ hātiað on þissere weorlde, þ héo wiſlice libban þ héo þá écan  
 murhðe moten habben mid Gode. Þá hálizæ martyræs swá mycel  
 forſægen þis andwearde lif, þ heóm leofera wáes to swæltánne for þás  
 12 Hælendes námen aer þam þe héo hine wiðsócen; swá swá Uincencius  
 dýde, be þam þe wé eów sáden áer. 'De þe me þenæð, fylizæ hé me  
 þenne.' On moniȝe wiſum men þenæð Criste; sume on his ðeowdome  
 ón isette timan; sume on mæſſeþenunge 7 on moniȝe bedum; sume  
 16 on clænnesse for Cristes lufæn wuniæð; sume sealden heora lif for  
 his lufe to cwále; sum[e] doð ælmessan heoræ Drihtene to lófe. 7 swá  
 hwá swá deð his Drihtnes willan on éniȝewisan hé þenæð him sylfum.  
 'De ðe me þenæð, fylizæ[fol. 122] hé me þenne.' Gif we Criste þenæð,  
 20 we sceolen him fylizæn. Wé sceolon faran on his wéjas, þ is, on  
 rihtwisesse 7 soðfestnessæ simle þenæð. 'And pér ic béo seolf þær  
 bið eāc min þézn.' Hér wé maȝen ihýren hwaét hé deð ús to leáne, ȝif  
 wé him þenæð on eawfestum life, 7 on wældédum,—þat we wuniæn  
 24 móten þær þær hé sylf bið on þam soðe life on éce wuldre á to  
 weorulde. 'And þe ðe me þenæð hine, þone, arwurðæþ min Almihtiȝa  
 Fæder þe ðe is on heofenum.' Mid hwylce wyrðmente arwyrðæð  
 þe Fæder þone mon þe þenæð on þisse life his Suñu, butan mid þam  
 28 wyrðmente þ hé wuniæn móte on þam écan life þær þær hé sylf bið, 7  
 his wuldor iseón, 7 þare wynsumnesse á bútaȝende brúcaȝ mid alle his  
 halȝum? Hwá mæȝ æffre wilniæn máre wyrðmente, oððe hwá dûrste  
 þisses wilniæn, ȝif þe Almihtiȝa Hælend þisses ne behéte þam ðe  
 32 hine lufiæð? De ðe leofað on ecnesse mid his Almihtiȝæ Fæder 7  
 þam Halȝan Gaste on anre godecundnesse, on áne mæȝenðryme, on  
 ánum ȝecynde á on ecnesse. AMEN.

26 wurðmente arwyrðæð] wurdmente arwyrdæð MS.

29 á bútaȝen] \* butæn MS.

29 brúcaȝen] the æ altered from a.

his life shall lose it indeed; and he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life everlasting.' There are, therefore, two things to be said here. If thou wilt truly have life with the living Saviour, do not fear to die for his true faith; and, do not love this <sup>4</sup> life so that thou continue in sins and lose thy soul in the real life. The soul is lodged here for this short life; and he who verily in this world lives and passes his days in drunkenness, St. Paul said, shall by no means come to the kingdom of God. Blessed are <sup>8</sup> those who hate their lives in this world, so that they live prudently in order to have eternal happiness with God. The holy martyrs so much despised this present life, that they preferred to die for the name of the Saviour, rather than deny him, as did Vincent <sup>12</sup> whom we have already told you of. 'Let him, then, who serves me, follow me.' In many ways do men serve Christ; some in his ministrations at appointed times; some in mass service and in many prayers; some remain in purity for love of Christ; some <sup>16</sup> have given up their lives in death for love of him; some do acts of charity to the glory of their Lord. And whosoever does his Lord's will in any way, serves him. 'Let him, then, who serves me, follow me.' If we serve Christ we must follow him. We must <sup>20</sup> go in his paths, that is, we must serve him always in righteousness and steadfastness. 'And where I myself am, there too is my servant.' Here we can understand what he does to reward us, if we serve him in a pious life and in good deeds,—how we may dwell where <sup>24</sup> he himself is in the true life in everlasting glory for ever and ever. 'And him who serves me, shall my Almighty Father who is in heaven honour.' With what honour shall the Father distinguish the man who in this life serves his Son, except with the honour of <sup>28</sup> his being permitted to continue in the everlasting life, where he himself is, and to see his glory, and enjoy the happiness for ever without end with all his saints? Who can ever desire greater honours, or who would have dared to desire this, unless the <sup>32</sup> Almighty Saviour had promised this to those who love him? He who liveth for ever with his Almighty Father and with the Holy Ghost in one divinity, in one majesty, in one nature for ever and ever. Amen.

## [IX]

[Fol. 155, l. 1.] [IN NATALI DOMINI]

A LA!, ȝebroðræ, arærēð eowre heorte to ðam heofenlice Gode  
 mid soðe ileafe för ðisise halȝæ dæȝ; 7 lufiað eowre Hælend, þe  
 4 mid eadmodnesse to us com nu todæȝ, on soðe menniscnesse ácenned  
 of Mariæ þet halizæ mæden. 7 heo áne is mæder 7 moder buton  
 wæres imane, swá nan oþer ne bið næfre on ecnesse. Crist wearð  
 ákenned of þam clene mæden, on sawle 7 on lichame soð mon 7  
 8 soð God, for ure alysednesse, 7 eac ure lufe. 7 he álysde ús mid  
 his aȝene life fram hellice pine, 7 walde us habben to him to þære  
 heofenlice blisse þe we to isceapene weron. He wyle mucel  
 habbaen of þissen middenearde, of al moncynne, to his myeole  
 12 blisse 7 to his heofenlice hirede mid his halȝen englum; for þan ȝe  
 hit birisæð ure Drihten þe mid mucel weorode on his riche  
 blissie, 7 þe he mucel hirod habbe on his rice biforen alle oðre  
 kynges. For þon ȝe he ane is God, 7 allre kynges kyng, 7 alre  
 16 lafordæ laford, ȝ on ecnesse rixiende mid alle his halȝen. Nu  
 weron summe dwolmen mid deofles gaste ifulled þe nolden ilyfæn  
 þe lyfȝende Hælend wäre æfre ær þysre weorlde anȝein wuniende  
 mid his heofenlice Fæder, of him soðlice ácenned; ac, bi þon þe heo  
 20 sædon, sum timæ sceolde beon ær þam þe ȝe Hælend wäre þe alle  
 þing iwrohte. Nu maȝe ȝe ihýren hú þe Hælend andswerede þam  
 arlease Iudeis þe "him syððan ácwaldon, þa ȝa heo him axodon mid  
 onde 7 cwæden, 'Sæȝe us, lá! hwæt eart ȝu.' 7 he heom and-  
 24 swarede þus, *Principium qui & loquor uobis*; 'Ic me seolf eám  
 anȝen þe wið eow speke.' Her is sceortlic andsware, ant swiðe  
 deoplic. Gif æni þing wäre wuniende ær þene God, þenne nære  
 he anȝin ne ordfrumæ alræ isceaftæ, ac he soðlice is án Almihtiȝ  
 28 God effre unbigunnen. 7 he alle isceaftæ iscéop swá swá he wolde,  
 summe to engles, summe eac to monen; 7 on monie wise he wrohte  
 iscefta. 7 nes nan timæ ne nefræ nane tide, ne nán oðre ȝesceaft  
 þe he áne ne iscéop. Se Almihtiȝ Fæder þe alle þing isceop, hé  
 32 streonde ænne Sune of him sylfum acenned buton wifes imanan;

12 englum] see note. 15 God] erasure over G.

23 cwæden] the e altered from another letter. 29 engles] engles MS.

30 tide] the e altered from another letter.

IX  
[CHRISTMAS DAY]

LIFT up your hearts, O brethren, to God in heaven with true faith for this holy day; and love your Saviour who with humility came to us on this very day, born in true humanity of 4 Mary the holy maiden. And she alone is virgin and mother without intercourse with a man, as no other shall ever be for all time. Christ was born of the pure virgin, spiritually and bodily, a true man and true God for our redemption, and also for love of 8 us. And he has freed us with his own life from the torments of hell, and would have us with him in the heavenly bliss for which we were created. He desires to have many from this earth —from all mankind—in his great bliss and in his heavenly 12 retinue together with his holy angels; because it is fitting for our Lord to rejoice with a great host in his kingdom, and to maintain in his kingdom a great company above all other kings. For he alone is God, and king of all kings, and Lord of all Lords, 16 ever ruling in eternity, with all his holy ones. Now, there were certain perverse men filled with the spirit of the devil who would not believe that the living Saviour before the beginning of this world was ever dwelling with his heavenly Father and truly 20 begotten of him; but, as they said, there must have been some time before the Saviour existed who created all things. Now you can hear how the Saviour answered the wicked Jews who afterwards killed him, when they maliciously questioned him and said, 24 ‘Lo, tell us, What art thou?’ He answered them thus, *Principium qui et loquor vobis.* ‘I myself am the beginning who speak with you.’ Here is a short answer and a very profound one. If any thing had been existing before God, then he would not have been 28 the beginning or origin of all creation, but he is indeed an Almighty God for ever without beginning. And he fashioned all creatures as he would, some as angels, some as men; and in many ways he fashioned what was created. And there has never been any time, 32 nor ever any period, nor any other thing created which he has not contrived alone. The Almighty Father who created all things begat a Son born of himself without intercourse with a woman;

7 þe is his wisdom, of þam wise Fæder nā iwroht ne isceopen, ác  
 he wæs effre Almihtiȝ Sune of þam Almihtiȝ Fæder. Þurh ȝone hé  
 isceóp alle ȝesceaftæ, 7 heom alle lif bifeste þurh ȝone lisiende Gast,  
 4 þe is heora bezræ lufe of ham bam eafre. Na swá ȝeah ácenned,  
 ne hé nis ná Sunu, ne he næfre ne ongón; ác he wæs æfre God of  
 þam Almihtiȝ Fæder, 7 of [h] is ácennede Sune, heoræ bezre lufe 7  
 willæ, on áne godcundnesse æfre wuniende. Nu is þe Fæder angin,  
 8 7 þe Sune anȝin, 7 þe Halȝa Gast anȝin—þ is ordfrumæ. Ná þreo  
 anȝin, ne þreo ordfrumæ, ac héo [fol. 155 b] alle þreo on áne  
 godcundnesse beoð án anȝin 7 an Almihtiȝ God, ús únaseȝenlic,  
 7 unasmeȝenlic. Ac þe mon goffæð 7 sottæð þe wule habben  
 12 æniȝ þing ætforæn þam anginne ȝe alle þing iscéop. Þeo haliȝe  
 Drymnæsse mid únaseȝenlicræ mihte wæs æfre wuniȝende, 7 wrohte  
 alle þing; 7 nis nán ȝesceaft þe héo ne scopen; ne nan tid ne  
 wunæð þe heo ne wrohten. Dis ȝe sceolen ilyfen, swá swá us  
 16 læreð þe witeȝa, *Nisi credideritis non intelligitis.* ‘Buton ȝe  
 hit ilefæn ne mæȝe ȝe hit understanden.’ Nu is eft awriton on  
 oðre stowe þus, *Altiora te ne quesieris.* ‘Ne ongin þu to asmeȝene  
 ofer þine meðe embe þa mycèle deopnesse; ne húre embe þone þe  
 20 alle þing iscóp; ác ilef ón him, forðan þe he is soð lif; for þi læs  
 ȝe þu dweolie on þine þriste smeaȝunȝe, for þan ȝe ȝu ne miht.’  
 Ne forðen engles ne mæȝen næfre ásmeȝen embe heoræ Scuppend,  
 buton þ he æfre wæs únóngunnen Wurhtæ; 7 hé æfre þurhwunæð  
 24 on ecnesse án God. Gif he anȝin hæfde, oðer hé onȝunne to beon,  
 þenne nere hé næfre Almihtiȝ Wealdend. Gif nu sum sot wæneð  
 þ he wrohte hine sylfne, þenne axie we him hu þe heofenlice God  
 hine sylfen wrohte, ȝif hé himsylf ær nes, oðer hwá wurcæð æniȝ  
 28 þing buton he ær wære, 7 wununge hæfde þ he wyracen mihte.  
 Þe ȝe furðor smeað þ he fandie God, hé bið ilic þam men þe summe  
 læddræ aræræð, 7 astihð þonne uppon þære læddrestæfæ, á þ hé  
 úp cume to þære læddre ende; 7 wule þonne stiȝan ufor butan  
 32 stafæ, þonne fællæð hé stedeléas for his stutnesse, swa mucelē

1 wisdom] wiðdom MS.

4 After þe a letter (h?) has been erased.

4 eafre] eȝfre MS.

6 [h]is] MS. is before which h has been erased.

9 þreo] o altered from a.

12 æniȝ] with æ altered from a.

and he is his wisdom, not created nor shaped by the wise Father, but he was ever the Almighty Son of the Almighty Father. By him he fashioned all creatures and established life in them all through the living Spirit, which is the love of them both, always 4 emanating from them both. Nevertheless he was not born, nor is he in any way a son, nor had he ever a beginning; but he was ever God born of the Almighty Father and from his begotten Son by him—the love and will of them both, ever enduring in one 8 divinity. Now is the Father the beginning, and the Son the beginning, and the Holy Ghost is the beginning—that is the Creator. They are in no way three beginnings, nor three creators, but they are all in one divinity, one beginning and one Almighty 12 God, ineffable, and inconceivable to us. But that man is foolish and vain who will maintain there was anything before the beginning which created all things. The Holy Trinity was always existing with ineffable power and created all things, and there is nothing 16 created that it has not fashioned; nor does any time exist which it has not made. This must you believe, as the Prophet teaches us, *Nisi credideritis non intelligitis*—‘ Unless ye believe ye cannot understand it.’ Now is it written again thus in another place, 20 *Altiora te ne quaesieris*: ‘ Do not try to ponder beyond thy measure about great mysteries; and surely not about him who created all things; but believe in him, because he is the true life; lest thou grow foolish in thy presumptuous thinking, because thou 24 canst not do it.’ Not even angels can ever think about their Creator, except that he was ever the Maker without beginning, and continues one God for ever in eternity. If he had a beginning, or if he had begun to exist, then had he never been an Almighty 28 Lord. If now some fool thinks that he has made himself, then let us ask him, how the heavenly God made himself, if he himself did not exist before, or who makes anything without previously existing himself, and having existence so as to be able to do it. 32 He who ponders still further in his seeking to know God is like the man who sets up a ladder and then mounts upon the ladder steps continuously so that he reaches the top of the ladder; and, wishing then to mount higher without a rung, he falls through his 36 folly, having no support; so much the worse, the higher he has

wyrsse swa he forðor stóp. Ne ongon næfre þe Almihtiȝ God Fæder, ac hé wæs æfre God; 7 his ancennedæ Sunæ æfre of him acenned, all swá mihtiȝ swá hé, he is miht, 7 wisdom of þam wise 4 Fæder. 7 þe Halȝæ Gast, heoræ beiȝræ lufæ, ne ongan næfre, ac he wæs æfre God, heo ȝreo án God wuniȝende on áne cynde, untodæledlic on áne mæzenðrymme, 7 on ane godcundnesse iliche mihtiȝe, nán læsse þene oðer. Swa hwaet swa bið læsse ȝone God, þ ne 8 bið na God; þ þ lator bið þone God þ hæfeð anȝin, 7 ne bið na God. God næfð nán anȝin, ac hé wæs æfre 7 wunæð á on ecnesse. Nu beoð summe isceaftæ þurh God swá iscapene, þ heo habbað anȝin, 7 eac endæð 7 to nohte iwurðæþ, for þam þe héo nabbæð 12 nánne sawle. Heo beoð hwilwendlice, swá þ heo beoð summe hwile. Þæt beoð nyten, 7 fiscæs 7 fuȝelas. Heo weron iscapene þurh God, 7 heo iwurðæþ to nohte. Nu beoð oðre isceaftæ þur[h] Gode swá iscapene, þ heo habbað anȝin 7 nænne ende; 7 beoþ ece on 16 þam æftran dæle. Þæt beoð englæs, 7 monne sawle; heo ne endiað næfre, þeah heo ær ongunnon. Dæh ȝes monnes lichame swælte, oðer hé on watere adrynce, oðer he wurðe forbérnd, ne mæȝ næfre his sawle endian; ac beo heo ufel, beo heo god, heo 20 bið æfre swa swa engles, beoð æfre þurhwuniende on ece worlde. Nu is þe Almihtiȝ Scyppend þe alle þing iscōp áne swa éce þ he næfð nan angin. Ne he naſæð nennæ ende, ac he him sylf is æȝþer ordfrume 7 ende, [fol. 156] Ealwealdend God. Ne ondred 24 he him nænne, for þan ȝe nan oðer nis mihtiȝræ þonne he, ne forðon him ilic. Aȝfre he bið ȝyfende his ȝyfæ þam ȝe he wyle, ac he his þing ne wonæð, ne hé nanes þinges ne bihofæð. Aȝfre he bið Almihtiȝ, 7 æfre he wule wæl. Nyle hé næfre nan ufel, ac 28 he hateð soðlice þa ȝe unriht wurceæð, 7 eac þa fordeþ ȝe leasunȝæ specæð mid unleaffulnesse. Nu beoð þa ȝesceaftæ þe þe án Scyppend iscop mislice heowes 7 monifealdes cyndes; 7 heo alle ne libbæð ná on ane wisæ. Summe heo beoð unlichamlice 7 eac 32 unseȝenlice swa beoð englæs; heo nabbæð nænne lichame, 7 heo libbæð on heofene, swiðe bliþful on Godes isihðe, 7 heo eorðlice mætes næfre ne brucæð. Summe heo beoð lichamlice, 7 unscead-

1 swa he] swa he MS.

13 fiscæs] fiċċæs MS.

16 æftran] æftran MS.

23 God] G altered from ȝ?

26 his] s altered from another letter.

gone.. Nor did Almighty God, the Father, ever have a beginning, but he was always God ; and his Son, ever begotten of him, even as mighty as he, is the might and wisdom of the wise Father. And the Holy Ghost, the love of them both, never had a beginning <sup>4</sup> but was always God, the three of them remaining one God in one nature, indivisible in one majesty and in one divinity, equally mighty, none less than another. Whatsoever is less than God is not God ; and that which is after God has a beginning and is not <sup>8</sup> in any way God. God has no beginning, but has always existed, and will continue for ever in eternity. Now there are some creatures so fashioned by God that they have a beginning and also an end, and turn to nought because they have no soul. They <sup>12</sup> are temporal, and therefore exist for a certain time. These are beasts, fishes, and birds. They were created by God, and they turn to nought. Now there are other creatures so fashioned by God that they have a beginning and no end ; and they are eternal <sup>16</sup> as regards their future. These are angels and souls of men, which never come to an end although they had a beginning before. Though man's body perishes, if he is drowned in water or if he is burnt, his soul can never have an end ; but whether it is good <sup>20</sup> or bad, it dwells for ever in the everlasting world even as the angels do. Now the Almighty Creator, who created all things, is alone so eternal that he has no beginning. Nor has he any end, but he himself is both beginning and end, God Almighty. He <sup>24</sup> does not fear any one, because there is no other mightier than he; nor even equal to him. He is for ever distributing his gifts to whom he will, but he does not diminish his possessions; nor is he in need of anything. He is for ever Almighty and he <sup>28</sup> ever desires good. He never desires any evil, but he truly hates those who do wrong and also destroys those who speak lies with unbelief. Now the creatures which the one Creator made are various in form and of manifold kind ; neither do they all <sup>32</sup> live after one manner. Some of them are incorporeal and also invisible as angels are ; they have no body and live in heaven, very joyous in the sight of God, and never want earthly food. Some of them are corporeal and irrational, and creep on the earth <sup>36</sup>

wise, 7 mid alle lichame on eorðe creopæþ; þ is, all wyrmcýn, swa swa eow fuleuð is. Summe gað on twam fotum; summe beoð feowerfote. Summe swimmæð on flode; summe fleoð ȝeont þas 4 lyft. Þa fixas nabbæþ nán lif buton wætere; ne we ne mæzon libban noht-longe on wætere. Ealle heo beoþ alýtene 7 lybbæþ bi þare eorþan, ac þe mon áne hæfð úprihtne ȝéong, for þam þe he is isceapen to his Scyppendes anlicnesse. He is on sawle liffæst mid 8 ȝesceadwisuesse, 7 his ȝéong bitacnæð, þenne hé úprilites gæð, þ he sceal smeаžen embe God 7 embe þa heofenlice þing swiðor þenne embe ða eorðlice þing, swiðor embe þa écan þonne embe þa ateoriendlice, forþi læs ȝe his mod beo bineoðan his lichame. ȝe 12 mon þe æfre smeаð embe þas eorðlican 7 witendlichen þing, he bið ilic þam wyrme þe mid alle lichame creopæð on ðare eorðæ. Ne beo ȝe ná attre, swa swá ða yfelæ neddræ, terende eow bitweonen 7 teone wyrconde; ne ȝe ne gan lýtende, swá swá ða nytene gað 16 ȝe libbæþ bi gres, 7 heo Godes ne ȝemeþ. Soðlice ure Scuppend us ȝeaf to bileyfanæ iȝearcnodne laf of eorðlice tylunge, 7 eac þone arwurðæ laf þe engles brucæð, þ is, þe Hælend Crist þe is heoræ lif 7 uræ. He is þe liflice laf þe of heofene astah, 7 nu todæz 20 wærð áccenned of þam clæne mædene; he is éngle lif 7 úre þurh ȝeleafe. He cwæð bi him sylfum on his godspelle, *Ego sum panis uiuus qui de celo descendit.* ‘Ic eom þe liflice laf þe of heofene astah; 7 þe þe of þam lufe æet, he leofæð on ecnesse. 7 þe laf 24 þe ic sulle is soðlice mi licame for middaneardes life monne to alysednesse.’ Ðesne laf we æteð þonne we mid bileyfan gað to halige husle úre Hælendes lichame. 7 nu todæz for þisse symble-dæze 7 for Cristes accennednesse men sceoldon underfon Cristes 28 lichame ou þam halȝæ husle þam Hælende to wurðmente, þe us neahlæcede mid his áccennednesse. 7 ȝif ȝe þaræ gode cyðon, ȝe sceolden ilome gán to þam halȝe husle eowre sawle to hæle, swá swá mon deþ ȝehwær þær ȝe me wæl halt þone cristendom. Ge 32 men sceolen witen 7 wislice understanden for hwi oðer for hwón ȝe beoð isceapene on þisse sceorte life, oððe to hwán ȝe wurðæþ

8 úprihtes] úprihte<sup>a</sup> MS. 14 attre] att'e MS.

18 Before the first is an h has been erased.

with their whole body ; that is, all of the worm kind, as is well known to you. Some go on two feet; some are four-footed. Some swim in the sea ; some fly through this air. Fishes have no life out of water ; and we cannot live for any length of time 4 in the water. They are all bent down and live along the ground, but man alone has an upright way of going because he is created in the likeness of his Maker. He is quickened in his soul with understanding, and his manner of going shows that when he walks 8 upright he must think about God and about heavenly rather than about earthly things, rather about eternal than about perishable things, lest his mind become inferior to his body. A man who is ever thinking about earthly and transitory things is like the 12 worm who crawls with its whole body upon the earth. Now you must not be poisonous like noxious adders, rending one another and working harm ; and do not go bent down as the beasts go who live by grass and do not take notice of God. Our Maker, indeed, 16 has given us for nourishment prepared bread of earthly making and also the glorious bread which angels feed on, that is, the Saviour Christ who is their life and ours. He is the living bread, who descended from heaven and on this very day was born of the pure 20 virgin ; he is the life of angels and of us too through faith. He said of himself in his gospel, *Ego sum panis vivus qui de caelo descendit* ; ‘ I am the living bread which came down from Heaven ; and he who has eaten of the bread shall live for ever. And the 24 bread which I give is verily my body for the life of the world as a redemption for men.’ We eat this bread when we go with faith to holy sacrament of our Lord’s body. And now to-day because of this feast-day and Christ’s birth, men should receive Christ’s 28 body in the holy communion in honour of the Saviour who came near to us at his birth. And if you have learnt of these good tidings, you should go often to the holy communion as a healing for your souls even as is done in all places where Christianity is 32 well observed. You people should know and intelligently understand why or wherefore you are created for this short life, or what

iwende æfter þissem life. Eow is mucel neod þe on eowre mode  
 icenawæn þone [fol. 156 b] lifzende God, 7 on him ilefæn, [7] þe  
 7 eac smeazen embe eowre azen sawle, þe sum þing cynnon bi  
 4 hure cynde. Heo is unsezenlic, 7 heo sylf beræd all þone lichame  
 7 him liffæst, pa hwile þe heo bið on þam buce wunižende. 7  
 þone heo út gæd, he went al to stence 7 to þam ylce duste þe [he]  
 of isceapen wæs. Hé sceal swá ȿeah arisan soðlice to life toȝeanes  
 8 his Drihtine on þam endenextæ dæze, 7 ædlean underfon alre his  
 dæda. Þam mon is icundelic þe he lufie Gōd. Hwæt is nú góð  
 buton God ane? He is healic góðnes, 7 wé sceolen him lufien.  
 We nabbæd nane godnesse buton hit us cume of Gode. 7 þeo  
 12 sawlæ áne is isæli, 7 æjelboren, þeo ȿe ȿenne lufæd þe hýre swy whole  
 iscéop, þe heo on hyre andzite hafeð Godes anlices, ȝif heo ileafful  
 biþ. 7 God on hire wunæd þurh his gastlice ȝyfa, 7 heo bið  
 iwrðod mid his onwununge 7 Godes temple soðlice þurh ȿa  
 16 gastlice milte. De Almihiȝ Scyppend ȝescepeð alle sawle swá  
 Salomon wrat bi sawlæ 7 bi lichame, *Reuertatur puluis in terram*  
*suam unde erat et spiritus redeat ad Deum qui dedit illum.* Ge-  
 wende þ dust, þ is, þe lichame, into þare eorðan þe hé aér of com,  
 20 7 wende þe gast to Gode þe hine aér sende. Eft God sylf cwæd  
 þurh summe witegæ, *Omnem flatum feci ego;* þ is on Englisc,  
 ȿelene gast ic wrohte. Eft is iwritten bi þam ylce þus, ‘God  
 sceawæþ þæs monnes sawle on him’; 7 Paulus þe apostol wrat on  
 24 his pistole, *Ipse Deus dabit omnibus uitam 7 spiritum,* þ is, ‘God sylf  
 ȝyfað alle monnum lif 7 gast.’ Alle þa leafulle fæderæs ȿe Godes  
 lare writon untwylice sædon 7 ȝehwær lærdon on þam haliȝe  
 circean þ God sceawæþ aelces monnes sawlæ. 7 þeo sawle nis ná  
 28 of [his] azenes icynde. Gif heo wäre of Godes azeneynde inumæn,  
 witerlice ne mihte heo sunezien. Uðwiten, þ beoð wisæ laréowæs,  
 secgæd þ ȿare sawle ȝecunde is preofeald: an dæl on hire is  
 wilniȝendlic, oðer [yrsigendlic, ȿriddæ] sceadwislic. Tweȝen  
 32 þisseræ dæle habbað deor 7 nyten mid us, þ is wilnunge 7 yrre:  
 þe mon áne haefæd ȝescead, 7 ráed, 7 andȝit. Wilnung is þam men  
 ȝefæn to wilniȝenne þa þing þe him fremiað, to nýtwurðon þingæ,

20 h erased before aér.

22 ȿelene] ȿelene MS.

31 oðer] oðræ MS.

you will be changed into after this life. There is much need for you to recognize in your hearts the living God, and believe on him, (and) also to think about your own soul, in order to learn something about its nature. It is invisible, and it supports all the 4 body of itself and quickens it, the while that it is dwelling in the frame. And when it passes out, this all turns into stench and into the same dust which it was made from. However, the body must surely arise, living, to meet its Lord on the last day, and have 8 reward for all its deeds. It is natural for man to love what is good. Now what is good except God alone? He is a sublime excellence, and we must love him; nor have we any excellence unless it comes to us from God. The soul alone is blessed and 12 nobly born, that loves him who made it thus to have in its understanding an image of God, if it is faithful. And God dwells in it through his spiritual grace, and it is honoured by his presence in it, and is God's temple truly through his spiritual power.<sup>16</sup> The Almighty Creator calls all souls into existence, as Solomon wrote concerning the soul and the body, *Revertatur pulvis in terram suam unde erat et spiritus redeat ad Deum qui dedit illum.* Let the dust, that is, the body, return to the earth whence it first 20 came, and let the spirit return to God who sent it before. Again, God himself said by a certain prophet, *Omnem flatum feci ego;* that is, in English, 'I have made every spirit.' Again, it is thus written on the same point, 'God beholdeith man's soul in him'; and 24 Paul the apostle wrote in his epistle, *Ipse Deus dabit omnibus vitam et spiritum,* that is, 'God himself shall give to all men life and spirit.' And all the pious fathers who wrote of God's doctrine said emphatically and everywhere taught in holy churches that 28 God gives the souls of all men. But the soul is by no means of his (God's) own nature. If it were derived from God's very own nature, obviously it could not sin. Philosophers, that is, wise teachers, say that the nature of the soul is threefold; one part 32 of it is characterized by desire, the second (by anger, the third) by reason. Two of these parts brutes and animals have in common with us, namely, desire and anger. Man alone has reason, forethought and understanding. Desire is given to man for his 36 desiring things that are profitable to him, for practical matters, and

7 to æce hæle. Þonne ȝif þeo wilnung miswent, þonne acenneð  
 heo ȝifernesse 7 forlizer 7 ȝitsunge. Urre 7 wræþþæ is þare sawlæ  
 ȝeiȝefan, for þi þ heo sceal ursien 7 wræðþian ȝeân sunnæ, 7 ne  
 4 beon ná sunnen underþeod. Forþon ȝe Crist cwæð. ‘Ylc þære  
 þe sunnæ wurcæð is þare sunne ȝeow.’ Gif þ urre bið on yfel  
 iwend, þonne cymeð of þam unrodnesse 7 aemelnes. Gescéad is  
 iȝefan þare sawle to wissiȝenne 7 to steorene hire aȝene lif 7 alle  
 8 hire dæda. Of þam ȝesceadæ, ȝif hit miswend þonne cymeð þerof  
 modiȝnes, 7 idelȝylp. Gescead wæxæð on cildrum na þeo sawlæ ;  
 ac þeo sawlæ ȝihð on meȝenum 7 ne bið na mare þonne héo aet  
 frummen wæs, ac bið bætere ; ne heo ne underfehð lichamlice  
 12 mucelnesse. Ȑeo sawle hafæð, swa wæær sædon, on hyre cunde  
 þare halȝe ȝrynnesse anlicnesse, on þam heo hæfð ȝemynd, 7 anȝit,  
 7 willæn. An sawul is, 7 an lif, 7 an edwist, þe ȝas ȝreo þing  
 hæfð on hyre. [fol. 157] 7 þas ȝreo þing ne beoð na ȝreo lif, ac  
 16 án; ne þeo aedwist, ac án. Ȑeo sawle, oððe þ lif, oððe þeo  
 edwist beoð icwædene to hyre sylfre; 7 þ mynd, oððe þ anȝit,  
 oððe þe willæ beoð icwædene to summe þingæ edlesienlice; 7 þas  
 ȝreo þing habbað annesse bitweonan heom. Ic underȝite þ ic  
 20 wulle underȝyten 7 þencean, 7 ic wulle þ ic underȝite 7 mune.  
 Ȑer ȝe þ imynd bið, þær bið þ anȝit 7 þe willæ. Uton nu bi-  
 healden þa wunderlice swiftnesse þare sawlæ. Heo hafæð swa  
 mycele swiftnesse, þ heo on ane tid, ȝif heo wyle, bisceawiað  
 24 heofenum 7 ofer sā flyhð, lond 7 burȝa ȝeondfaræð. 7 alle þas  
 þing mid þolite on hire sihðe isétt, 7 swa raðe swa heo iheræð þare  
 hurȝe name þe heo aer cuðe, swá ræðe heo mæȝ þa burh on hire  
 þohte sceawian hwylc heo bið. All swa bi ȝe[hw]ylce þinge þe heo  
 28 aer cuðe oðer ne cuðe; heo mæȝ on hire mode sceawian þonne héo  
 hereð bi þam specæn; 7 swá styrniende is þe sawle þ heo forþam  
 on slepe ne stilð. Ac þenne héo smeað bi ane þinge, ne mæȝ

2 wræþþæ] wræþðæ MS.

8 Of] On MS.

9 na þeo] na on þeo MS.

13 ȝrynnesse] ȝrymme MS.

17 sylfre] sylfne MS.

20 mune] munen MS.

22 swiftnesse] swiftneſſe MS.

23 swiftnesse] swiftnesse MS. with the erasure of a letter (first part of m?)  
after the f.

28 heo] heo MS.

30 þinge, ne] þinge 7 ne MS.

for his eternal salvation. For if the desire goes astray, it gives rise to gluttony and unchastity and avarice. Anger and wrath are given to the soul, because it must be angry and wrathful against sins, and not be subject to sin; because Christ said,<sup>4</sup> ‘Every one who doeth sin is a servant of sin.’ But if the anger is wrongly directed, then comes misery and sloth thereof. Reason is given to the soul to guide and direct its own life and all its actions. From reason, if it is abused, then comes pride and idle boasting. Reason, but not their soul, grows in children; the soul, however, increases in virtue and yet is not greater than it was at first, but is better; nor does it receive bodily magnitude. The soul has, as we have said before, in its nature the<sup>12</sup> likeness of the holy Trinity because it has memory, understanding, and will. There is one soul, one life and one substance having these three things in it. And these three things are not three lives but one; and not three substances but one. ‘The soul’, ‘the<sup>16</sup> life’, ‘the substance’, are terms which refer to the soul in itself; ‘the memory’, ‘the understanding’, ‘the will’, are terms which express its relation to something; and these three things have unity amongst themselves. I understand what I will to understand and<sup>20</sup> to think of, and I will what I understand and remember. Where memory is, there is understanding and desire. Let us now notice the wonderful swiftness of the soul. It has such great swiftness that, if it will, at one and the same time, it contemplates the heavens<sup>24</sup> and flies over the sea and journeys through lands and cities. And it sets all these things with thought in its vision, and as quickly as it hears the name of a town that it knew before, so quickly can it behold that town in its thought such as it is. Even so in<sup>28</sup> all matters which it knew or did not know of before; when it hears them spoken about, it can look on them in its mind; and so active is the soul that it does not even rest in sleep. But when it is thinking about one thing, it cannot during that time<sup>32</sup>

heo þa hwile bi oðre þingum smeazen, ac bið ibysgad mid þam anum þinge, oððet þ ðoht tewite 7 oðer cume. Witodlice God Almihtiȝ wat alle þing togædere, 7 alle he hafð on his andweald-  
 4 nesse, þ is ætforen his isihðe; 7 heo beoþ æfre ætforen his isihðe,  
 7 næfre him uncuðe. 7 þis is ðet iewædon is, þ God is æȝhwær [ofer] all; for þam ȝe alle þa þing ȝe æfre wæron, oððe nu beoð,  
 oððe þa ȝe towarde beoð, alle heo beoð on Godes sihðe andwearde,  
 8 ná æne, ac æfre. Þeo sawle soðlice is þæs lichames lif, 7 þare sawle  
 lif is Gód. Gif ȝeo sawle forlete þone lichame, þone swelt ȝe  
 lichame; 7 ȝif God forlet þa sawle, þonne swelt heo on þam  
 swartan dæle, swa ðet heo bið forloren þam ece life; 7 swa ȝeah  
 12 nefre ne endæþ on þam ece pine. Ðés dæþ hire ilympeð, ȝif heo  
 let rixiæn on hire þa wilnunge 7 þ yrre swiðor þonne þ ȝescead, ȝe  
 hire wissiæn sceal to weldede á. Þurh þ ȝescead áne we beoð  
 sæliȝre þonne þa unȝesceadwise nyttene. Mid twam wuriȝscipe  
 16 wurðjode ȝe Almihtiȝæ Scyppend þæs monnes sawle, þ is mid  
 eccenesse, 7 eadinesse; ac heo forleas þa ediznesse, þa ȝa heo gylte,  
 7 heo ne mihte þa eccenesse forleosen, forþam ȝe heo ne endæþ  
 næfræ. Ðare sawle wlite is þ heo habbe þa mihte swa þ heo sunne  
 20 forbuȝe, 7 for ȝi heo bið atelic þurh sunne, ȝif heo him underlið.  
 Þa ȝæ sawle mihtæ beoð þas feower þing, þ is, *Prudencia, Iusticia,*  
*Temperantia, Fortitudo.* *Prudentia*, þ is snoternes, þurh þam heo  
 sceal hire Scyppend understónden 7 hine lufian, 7 tosceanan god  
 24 fram yfele. Oper mæzen is *Iusticia*, þ is, rihtwisnesse, þurh þam  
 heo sceal God wurðian 7 rihtlice libban. Þæt ȝridde mæzen is  
*Temperantia*, þ is metegung, mid þare sceal þeo sawle alle þing  
 meteȝian, þ hit ne beo to swiðe ne to hwonlice. For þam hit is  
 28 iwriten, *Omnia nimia nocent*, þ is, ‘Alle oferdóne þing deriȝeð.’  
 Witerlice meteȝung [fol. 157 b] is alræ mæzene moder. Þæt  
 feorðe mæzen is *Fortitudo*, þ is strenliðe oððe anrednesse, þurh þam  
 sceal þeo sawlæ forbæren arfoðnesse mid anrede mode, for Godes

2 þinge] þingū MS.

8 lichames] lichame<sup>a</sup> MS.

11 swartan] the t over the erasure of another letter.

20 After atelic there is an erasure of ȝif.

31 arfoðnesse] arforðnesse MS.

31 anrede] anRede MS., the r being altered from another letter

think about other things, but is occupied with the one thing, until that thought pass and another come. God Almighty, however, knows of all things at once; and he has all in his power, that is, before his view; and they are always before his view and never unknown to him. And therefore this is what is meant by saying that God is omnipresent; because all things which ever have been, or are now, or are to be in the future, are all present to God's sight, not only once, but always. The soul indeed is the life of the body and the life of the soul is God. If the soul leaves the body, the body dies; and if God leaves the soul, then it dies in the dark pit, so that it is deprived of the eternal life; and yet it never comes to an end in the eternal torment. This death comes to it if it has allowed to prevail in itself desire and anger more than reason, which always ought to guide it to good conduct. Through reason alone we are more blessed than the irrational brutes. The Almighty Maker has enriched the soul of man with two distinctions, that is, with immortality and blessedness; but it sinned when it forfeited the blessedness, and it could not forfeit the immortality, because it has no end. The beauty of the soul consists in its having power to avoid sin, and therefore it becomes ugly through sins, if it gives way to them. The powers of the soul are these four things, namely, *Prudentia, Iustitia, Temperantia, Fortitudo*. *Prudentia*, that is, wisdom, by which it shall know its Creator, and love him, and distinguish good from evil. The second virtue is *Iustitia*, that is, righteousness, by which it shall worship God and live aright. The third virtue is *Temperantia*, that is, moderation, by which the soul shall moderate all things, that nothing be too excessive nor too meagre. For it is written, *Omnia nimia nocent*, that is, 'All excessive things are harmful.' Indeed moderation is the mother of all virtues. And the fourth virtue is *Fortitudo*, that is, strength or resolution, by which the soul must endure affliction with firm courage for the love of God, and never yield

lufe, 7 næfre deofle abuȝen to forwyrde. Das feower mæȝenæ habbæðænne kynhelm, þ is ðeo soðe Godes lufæ 7 monnæ; forþam 4 ȝeo sawle is iseliȝ þe lufæð þone Scyppend þe hire iscóp, 7 hyre iferan 7 wyle him fremiȝ swá héo fyrmost mæȝ. ȝeo sawle is isceadwis gast, æfre quic, 7 mæȝ underfon æȝðer godne willæ 7 yfele after hyre aȝene cüre. ȝe wælwillendæ Scyppend lét hyre habban hire aȝene cýres ȝeweald, þa wearð heo bi hyre aȝene willæ 8 iwemmed þurh deofles lare. Ac heo wearð æft álysed þurh Godes ȝisfu, ȝif heo Gode hyrsumæð. Heo is unseȝenlic 7 unlichamlic, buton hefæ, 7 buton bleo, mid þam lichame bifangen, 7 on alle limæ wanende; ne heo ne mæȝ bi hyre aȝene mihte of þam 12 lichame faren. Heo is on boce moniȝfealdlice inemnod bi hire weordes þeiȝnunȝum. Hyre nomæ is *anima*, þ is, sawul, 7 þe nomæ bilimpæð to hyre lyfe; 7 *spiritus*, gast, belimpæð to hyre ymbwlautunge. Heo is *sensus*, þ is, andȝit oððe félnes, þonne heo 16 fálæð. Heo is *animus*, þ is mod, þonne heo wát. Heo is *mens*, þ is, eác mod, þonne heo understónt. Heo is *mémoria*, þ is, ȝemünd, þonne heo imynað. Heo is *ratio*, þ is, ȝescéad, þonne heo toscéat. Heo is *uoluntas*, þ is willæ, þonne heo hwæt wyle.

20 Ac swa ȝeah alle þæs nomen beoð an sawle. ȝe apostol Paulus todælde þæs gastes nomen 7 þæs modes, þus cwæðende. *Psallam spiritu, et psallam mente*; þ is on Englisc, ‘Ic singe mid gaste, 7 ic singe mid mode.’ Hé singæð mid gaste þe ȝe cleopað þa word mid 24 muðe 7 ne understont þæs anȝites tacnunge; 7 þe singæð mid mode þe þæs angites tacnunge understont. ȝeo sawle is þæs lichames læfdi, 7 heo wissæþ ȝa fif anȝite þæs lichames swá swá of kynesetle. Ȑa anȝite beoð þus ihaten: *Visus*, þ is sihð: 28 *Auditus*, þ is lúst: *Gustus*, fondung on þam muðe; *Odoratus*, þ is stenc on þære neosæ; *Tactus*, repung, oðer grapung on alle limæn, 7 þæh ȝewunelycost on þam hondæn. Ȑa fif anȝite wissæð þa sawle to hire willæ, 7 hire ȝedafenæð þ heo swá swá læfdi 32 ȝeornlice foresceawie hwæt heo ȝehwylcum limum iþafisȝe on wil-

3 After þone two or three letters erased.

14 *spiritus*] sp̄s MS., lower half of the p like w.

23 *cleopað*] apparently altered from another letter.

24 *singæð*] sinhg MS. 25 *tacnunge*] tacnige MS., with g altered from n.

25 *understont*] undestont MS. 25 þæs] þæd MS.

to the devil and perish. These four powers have one crown, that is, the true love of God and men; because the soul is blessed that loves the Creator who has made it and its fellows and wishes to do good to them as best it can. The soul is a rational, ever-living 4 spirit, and can start on both a good and an evil purpose according to its own choice. The benevolent Creator allowed it to have the power of its own choice, and therefore through its own will it has been defiled by the instigations of the devil. But it has 8 been saved again by the grace of God, if it is obedient to God. It is invisible, incorporeal, without weight, and without colour, surrounded by the flesh and present in all the limbs; but it cannot by its own means pass from the body. In books it has 12 different names according to the function it fulfils. It is called *anima*, that is, soul, and the name refers to its life; and *spiritus*, that is, spirit, belongs to its (power of) contemplation. It is *sensus*, that is, understanding or sensation, when it perceives. It is 16 *animus*, that is, mind, when it knows. It is *mens*, that is also mind, when it understands. It is *memoria*, that is, memory, when it remembers. It is *ratio*, that is reason, when it reasons. It is *voluntas*, that is will, when it desires anything. However all these 20 names constitute a single soul. The Apostle Paul distinguished the names of the spirit and of the mind, thus saying, *Psallam spiritu et psallam mente*, that is, in English, ‘I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding.’ He sings with his 24 spirit who utters the words with his mouth and does not understand the force of the meaning; and he sings with his understanding who understands the force of the meaning. The soul is the mistress of the body, and it guides the five senses of the body 28 as from a throne. The senses are thus called: *Visus*, that is, sight; *Auditus*, that is, hearing; *Gustus*, tasting in the mouth; *Odoratus*, that is, smelling in the nose; *Tactus*, touching or feeling with all limbs, but most usually with the hands. These 32 five senses does the soul govern after its own will, and it is its

nunge his icyndes, þ ðær nan þing unþeawlices ne bilimpe on nanes limes þeiȝunge. Swá swá God Almihtiȝ oferstihð alle sceafte, swá oferstihð þeo sawle alle lichamlice sceafte mid 4 wurðfulnessesse hyre cyndes, 7 nan lichamlic sceafte ne mæz beon wið hyre imeten. We cwædon ær þ heo wære buton bléo, for þam þe heo nis ná lichamlic. On lichame bið bleo, 7 þeo sawle bið iwlitegod swá heo on worlde ærnodel. Be þam cwæð Crist on his 8 godspelle, *Tunc fulgebunt iusti sicut sol in regno Patris mei*; þ is on Englisc, ‘Ponne scinæð þa rihtwise swá swá sunne on heore Fæder rice.’ Witerlice þa sunfulle beoð heoræ yfele weorce ilice. Nis þeo eorðung þe we út blawæð 7 in ateoð úre sawle, ac is þeo 12 luft þe alle lichamlice þing on libbað. Oft bið þeo sawle on áne þinge oððe on áne þohte swá bisiȝ, þ heo ne ȝemeð hwá hyre ȝehende byð [fol. 158] þeah heo on lokie; ne ȝeah heo summe stefne ihyre, heo hit ne understand; ne ȝeah hire hwá rine, heo 16 hit ne fæleð. Hwylon heo bisoreȝæð hire lichames sarnesse, hwylon heo glædæþ on gode limpum; hwylon heo þenchæþ þa ȝing ȝe héo ær cuðe, hwylon heo wyle witan þa ȝing þe heo ær ne cuðe. Sum þing heo wyle, sum ȝing heo nyle; 7 alle lichamlice héow, 20 héo mæz on hire sylfæn hiwæn, 7 swá iheowed on hyre mode healden. Þare sawle wille is, þ heo wisdom lufiȝe,—ne ȝene eorðlice wisdóm, be þam ȝe is iwrítæn, *Sapientia huius mundi stulticia est apud Deum*; þ is on Englisc, ‘Pisses middaneardes 24 wisdom is stuntnesse ætforen Gode,’—ac ȝene wisdom heo sceal leorniȝen, þ heo lufie God 7 hine æfre wurðie on alle hire weorcum, 7 þa þing leornie þe God liciað, 7 þa ȝing forlæten þe him laðæ beoð. ȝés wisdom is iwríten on halige bocum 7 þus is icwædon, 28 *Omnis sapiencia a Domino Deo est*; ‘Ylc wisdom is of Gode.’ Forþi ylc mon is nu eadiȝ 7 sæliȝ þe for Gode wis bið, 7 ȝif he his weorc mid wisdome wurceð. Be þam cwæð þe eadiȝ Iob, ‘Pæs monnes wisdom is arfestnes, 7 soð inȝehyd þ he yfel forbuge.’ Witerlice 32 þ is soð wisdom þ mon wilniȝe þ soðe lif on þam þe he mæz æfre

15 Over rine is written vel reppe.

16 bisoreȝæð] e altered from another letter.

18 ȝe héo MS., with the erasure of a letter after ȝe.

20 mæȝ] æ altered from a.

duty, as mistress, to arrange carefully how much of its particular bias it will allow to each limb, that nothing wrong happen in the function of any member. Even as God Almighty surpasses all creatures, so the soul surpasses all bodily creatures in the excellence 4 of its nature, and no bodily creature can be compared with it. We said before that it was without colour, because it is incorporeal. Colour exists in the body, but the soul is beautified as it has deserved it in the world. Concerning which Christ said in his 8 gospel, *Tunc fulgebunt iusti sicut sol in regno Patris mei*; that is, in English, ‘Then shall the righteous shine like the sun in their Father’s kingdom.’ Truly the sinful are like their evil deeds. The breath we exhale and breathe in is not our soul, but it is the 12 air which all corporeal things exist on. The soul is often so occupied with one matter or one thought, that it does not mark who is near at hand, though it is looking on him; nor though it hears a voice does it understand it; nor though some one touch it, does 16 it feel this. Sometimes it is troubled with its body’s pain, sometimes it is rejoicing in prosperity; sometimes it is thinking on things which it knew of before, sometimes it seeks to discover things which it did not know of before. Some things it desires, 20 other things it avoids; and all bodily forms it can picture within itself and keep them so pictured in its mind. The desire of the soul is that it should love wisdom,—not the earthly wisdom concerning which it is written, *Sapientia huius mundi stultitia apud 24 Deum*, that is, in English, ‘The wisdom of this world is foolishness before God,’ but it must cultivate wisdom so as to be always loving God and always glorifying him in all its works, studying the things which are pleasing to God and forsaking the 28 things which are hateful to him. This wisdom is mentioned in holy books; and thus it is said, *Omnis sapientia a Domino Deo est*, ‘All wisdom is from God.’ Therefore every man is now happy and blessed who is wise before God, and if he performs his task 32 with wisdom. Concerning this, the blessed Job said, ‘The wisdom of man is piety, and true understanding is to leave evil.’ Certainly it is true wisdom that man should desire the true life in which he

libban on murhðe mid Gode, ȝif he hit on þissere worlde ærnæð. To þam us lade þe leofæ Drihten Crist, þe þe is soð wisdom 7 sawle lif; þe ðe mid his éce Fæder, 7 mid þam Halȝæ Gaste leofæð 4 7 rixæð á on ecenesse. AMEN.

## [x]

[Fol. 158, l. 16.]

**M**en þa leofestæ, we wullæð eów sæggæn bi þare halȝæ tide þe nú toweard is, þe we onsundren mare fæsten 7 mare forhæfdnesse on habbað, þonñe on oðre tide ȝemænelice; þonne do we þ to bote 7 8 to clænsunge úre sawlæ, 7 eac for þam þe Crist sylf us þær fæstenes bysne onstealde. Hit is iwritten þ þe Hælend sonæ æfter his fuluhte ferde on sume wæsten 7 þær festæ feowertiȝ daze 7 feowertiȝ nihtæ togædere ær þam þe he moncyn ofer all openlice lærde. Ne fæste 12 he ná forþan ðæt he æfre æniȝ sunne wrohte þ he mid þam festen beten þurfe. Ac he feste þ he walde monncynnes sunnæu hælen 7 alessæn, 7 ús bisne onstællæn, þ wé witen þæt ælc þare mannae þe ȝencþ þ he ȝa heofenlice murhþe biȝete, þ he sceal nu þurh 16 festen, 7 þurh aelmes, 7 þurh lomlice ȝebeden, 7 þurh lichamlice forhæfdnesse, hér on weorlde earniæn; 7 na þurh ȝifernesse, ne ȝurh druncennesse, ne ȝurh lichamlice lustæs. Crist þolede eác on þam wæsten þene áwariȝede deofel hine fandiæn, swá we nú héræfter sec- 20 gæn wullæð. *Sanctus Matheus wrat, þe godspellere, þis dæȝperlice godspel æfter þissere endeburdnesse, þus cwæðende. Ductus est Ihesus in desertum a Spiritu ut temptaretur a diabolo.* Hecwæð, ‘Þe Hælend wæs ilæd fram Gaste on wæsten þ he were ifondod of deofle.’ Monie 24 men tweoniæð fram hwylce gaste Crist wære on þ wæsten ilæd, nú hit swa cuðlice on þissum godspellicæn lare sæȝð þ ȝe warizede deofel hine þær swa openlice costniæn ongón. Hit is buton tweon to lyfen 7 ȝeare to witenne [fol. 158 b] þ ȝe Haliȝe Gast him 28 wunsumlice on þ wæsten lædde, 7 þæt he sylfwilles þider ferde þ he wolde deofle þa durstinesse ȝyfæn þ he him þær costniæn ongón. Na for þam þ he deofel hæfde æniȝ fare to úre Hælende oðer his mæð wære þ he him ahwær on neawste come, ȝif he hit for ure lufe

6 forhæfdnesse] for ouer haefnesse MS.

29 costniæn] the t altered from another letter.

can always live in happiness with God, if he merits it in this world. To this may the dear Lord Christ lead us, who is true wisdom and the life of the soul ; who with his eternal Father and with the Holy Ghost liveth and reigneth for ever and ever. Amen. 4

## X

DEAREST men, we wish to speak to you about the holy time which is now approaching, during which we especially have more fasts and more abstinences than are usual at other seasons. And let us do this for an amending and for a purification of our souls, and also 8 because Christ himself has set the example of fasting for us. It is written that the Saviour immediately after his baptism journeyed into a certain wilderness, and there fasted forty days and forty nights continuously, before he publicly instructed mankind every- 12 where. He did not, indeed, fast because he ever had done any sin that he had to atone for with fasting ; but he fasted because he would heal and redeem the sins of mankind and set an example for us, in order that we might know that every man, who means to 16 obtain the heavenly bliss, must now by means of fasting, and by alms-giving, and by constant praying, and by bodily abstinence, merit it here in this world ; and not by gluttony nor by drunkenness, nor by lusts of the body. Christ also suffered the accursed 20 devil to tempt him in the wilderness, as we shall hereafter relate. St. Matthew the Evangelist wrote this gospel for to-day, setting forth the narrative thus, *Ductus est Iesus in desertum a spiritu ut temptaretur a diabolo.* He said, ‘The Saviour was led by the Spirit into 24 the wilderness that he might be tempted by the devil.’ Many men feel doubt as to what spirit Christ was led into the wilderness by, now that it says thus definitely in this gospel’s narrative that the accursed devil did tempt him there thus openly. It is to be believed 28 without a doubt and definitely to be understood, that the Holy Ghost led him with joy into the wilderness, and that he himself went there of his own accord, because he would allow the devil the presumption to try to tempt him there. Not that the devil might 32 have any approach to our Saviour or that his power was that he might come anywhere near him unless he had suffered it for love

ne ȝeðafede. Ac he hit dude ure life to bisene þ he wælde þ wé  
wisten hú eaðelice he þene deofel ofercom—ná mid his godeunlice  
mihte áne, ac mid þare mænniscæ rihtwisnesse. Swá eac nū mæz  
4 ealc mon deofel ofercumen, ȝif he on rihtwisnesse 7 on gode weorcum  
his lif adrihð. Ða sonæ þa ȝe Hælend on þ wæsten becóm, þa fæste  
hé feowertiȝ daza 7 nihte togædere; 7 æfter þam he sæzde þ hine  
hingrede. Witerlice on þam hit wæs fulcuð þ. he hæfde soðne  
8 lichame þa him hingriæn mihte. Hit is iwriten on þare ealde laȝe  
þ twæze men herbiforen þis fësten festen. Moyses feste feowertiȝ  
daza 7 nihte togedere þa he wæs on Synai þære dune æt Drihtines  
spece; 7 Drihten him sealde þa ealde laȝe þe he mid his azene fingre  
12 wrat on twam stænene bræden, 7 þam folce sende, 7 het þ heo alle  
þerafter lyfedon. Elias þe witegæ feste eác þ ilce fësten feowertiȝ  
daza 7 nihtæ tosomme, æfter þan ȝe he æt þene mæte ȝe þe engel  
to him brohte, 7 he wearð þa þurh ȝone mete istrongæd swa þ he  
16 ȝæt fæsten feste. 7 æfter þam fæsten he wearð mid wisdomes gaste  
ifulled, 7 him þa towardæn þing unwreah 7 swytelode, þ he héom  
wiste swa ȝeare swá þa ȝe hé on andweardnesse iseah. Nu eft on  
þis ytemeste tide þe Hælend hine eadmedede to þam þ he þis ylce  
20 fæsten feste feowertiȝæ daza 7 nihtæ togadere. For hwōn nolde  
þe deofel fanden Moysen 7 Heliam swa he ure Hælend fondode,  
buten for þon ȝe he underȝeat þ heo mennisce men wæren, 7 þurh  
Adames gult ibundene, 7 eác þ hé on summe þinge isyngod  
24 hæfdan? For næs næfræ nán mon on þisse middænearde swa haliȝ,  
þe he on summe þinge ne sunegode buten Crist áne, þe ȝe is soð God  
7 soð món; him næs næfre nán sunne ón. Ac þa ȝe deofel com to  
him, þa iseah hé þ hæfde soðne lichame 7 þe he wæs unilic ælle  
28 oðre monnum þe hé on middænearde eafre imette, 7 þ on him næs  
nare synne wém. Þa ondredde þe deofel þ hit wäre—swa swa hit  
wæs—þas lifiende Godes Sune, 7 þohte þa þe walde mid þare  
costunge fonden hú hit wäre. Bér þa tó him þa ylce costungæ þe  
32 hé þa ereste men Adam 7 Euam mid forcostode 7 biswáac, 7 his

4 deofel] a stroke over o.

5 adrihð] aðrihð MS., with the stroke over the first ð partially erased.

6 feowertiȝ] a letter erased after o. 12 sende] senden MS.

14 Over æt is written þiȝede in the same hand. 23 Adames] Adame<sup>s</sup> MS.

26 deofel] döfel MS. 32 hé] the e altered from a or æ?

to us. But he did this as an example for our way of living, because he wished us to understand how easily he overcame the devil—not with his divine power alone, but with human righteousness. So, too, every man can now overcome the devil, if he passes 4 his life in righteousness and in good deeds. As soon as the Saviour came into the wilderness, he fasted forty days and nights together; and after that he said that he hungered. Truly by this it was demonstrated that he had a real body, since he could feel hunger. 8 It is written in the Old Testament that two men had kept such a fast as this before. Moses fasted forty days and nights as well, when he was on the hill of Sinai at speech with the Lord. And the Lord gave him the Old Law, which he wrote with his own 12 finger on two stone tables and delivered to the people and commanded them all to live according to these. Elias the prophet also fasted that same fast, forty days and nights together, after he had eaten the food that the angel brought him, and he was then 16 strengthened through the meat so that he might make that fast. And after the fast he was filled with the spirit of wisdom, and it revealed and made known to him the things to come, so that he knew them as well as those he saw in his presence. Now again on 20 this, the last occasion, the Saviour humbled himself so that he fasted this same fast of forty days and nights together. Why would not the devil tempt Moses and Elias just as he tempted our Saviour, except because he understood that they were human beings and 24 fettered by Adam's guilt, and also that they had committed sin in some way? For there has never been any one in this world so holy that he has not sinned in some way except Christ alone, who is the true God and true man; and there was never any sin in him. 28 But when the devil came to him, he saw that, with a real body, he was unlike all other men whom he had ever met in the world and that in him was the stain of no sins. Then the devil feared that this might be—as it actually was—the Son of the living God, and 32 he thought that he would try by temptation whether it were so. Then he brought to him the same temptations with which he tempted and deceived the first human beings, Adam and Eve, and had power over them as he wished; this was by gluttony, and avarice, 36

wylles weald on him ahte; þ wæs þurh ȝifernesse, 7 ȝytsunge, 7 ydelȝylp. Ȫ wolde Crist þone awariede deofel ofercumen on þam ylce þrem costunge þe ȝe deofel ær þa éreste men mid biswáac.

4 Ȫ neahlæchede þe deofel to þam Hælende 7 cwæð to him, 'Gyf þu éart Godes Sune, hát þ þæs stanes to lafes wurðen.' Næs Criste nán earfoðnesse þ he þa stanes mid his worde to lafes wrohte; for ȝif he hit icwæde, hit wäre sone iworden, 7 þenne wiste ȝe deofel 8 ful wisslice þ he wäre þe ylce Drihten þe þe æt frymðe wæs, þa þa he alle sceafte iscéop 7 wrohte; 7 he cwæð, 'Gewurðe liht,' 7 þa wæs sone iworden liht; 7 swa hé [fol. 159] alle sceafte iscop 7 iwróhtæ; þenne he walde þ héo weren, þenne weron heo sonæ.

12 Ȫ nolde þá ȝyt Crist haten þ ða stanes to lafes wurðen, ac he walde þ his godcundlice miht wäre ȝyt þam deofle bihúd, þæh heo wäre him æft ful stronge iopenod: 7 he þá þuldelice to him spéci 7 þus cwæð, 'Hit is iwrítæn; þ monnes lif ne bið ná on lufe áne, ac bið 16 on alc þare worde þe of Godes muðe forþstepð.' Hwæt wé witen þ monnes lichame sceal bi mete libban, þa hwile þe he on þissem life bið; swá sceal eác þeo sawle libbæn bi Godes worde—þæt is þ héo sceal Godes lare ȝeorne lystæn, 7 his bode æfre healden—ȝyf heo 20 sceal þ ece lif habben. Ȫ nám þe deofel þene Hælend on þære halȝan buriȝ 7 sette hine ofer þæs temples yppan þær þære larþeaw-selt wæs. Hit þuncþ moniȝ monnum wunderlice to herenne, 7 eác uneaðelic to lyfene, hú deofel æfre þa durstinesse hæfde þ he Cristes 24 lichame ætrinæn durste, oðer forðen þ he him on neawste cumen moste. Ealæ! ȝif we wullæþ iþencean his oðre dæde þe mucel mare 7 eadmodlicre beoð, þenne mæȝ wé þisses þe æð ilyfæn. Crist is alle haliȝe monnæ heafod, 7 alle haliȝe mén beoð his limen:

28 7 deofel is eác alle synfulle monnæ heafod, 7 alle sunfullle mén beoð his limen. Soðlice þá Iudeus wæren alle deofles limen, þa ȝæ ure Hælend to deaþe demdon. Pilatus wæs eác deofles lim, þe ȝe úre Drihten lichamlice áhón hæt. Hwylc wunder wæs þenne þeah Crist 32 ȝá durstinesse deofle sealde þ he his lichame rinæn moste, þa he walde þurh deofles lime þ is þurh sunfullle monnæ honden lichamlice

12 þ ða] þ ða MS. 18 worde] wordes MS. 27 haliȝe] haliȝe MS.

28 is] MS. is with s altered from c. 29 wáren] æ altered from a.

30 Over the upper part of a letter (f or s?) has been erased.

32 deofle] deofel MS.

and vainglory. Thus Christ wished to overcome the accursed devil in the same three temptations with which the devil had snared the first human beings before. Then the devil came near to the Saviour and said to him, ‘If thou art the Son of God, command 4 that these stones be changed to bread.’ It was no difficulty for Christ to make the stones into bread with his word ; for if he had spoken it, it would have happened immediately, and the devil then would have known full well that he was the same Lord who was at 8 the creation, when he made and fashioned all creatures ; and he had said, ‘Let there be light,’ and there was light at once ; and thus he had made and fashioned all things ; when he wished them to exist they appeared at once. Then Christ would not yet command 12 the stones to become bread, but he desired that his divine power should be still concealed from the devil, although it was afterwards full mightily revealed to him. So he then spoke to him with patience and thus said, ‘It is written that the life of man shall not 16 be by bread alone, but by every word which proceedeth forth from the mouth of God.’ Now we know that man’s body must live by food the while that he is in this life ; so too must the soul live by the word of God ; that is, it must earnestly hear God’s teaching 20 and always keep his commands, if it is to have eternal life. Then the devil took the Saviour to the holy city and set him over the pinnacle of the temple where the pulpit was. It will seem to many men strange to hear, and also hard to believe, how the devil 24 ever had the presumption to dare to touch Christ’s body, or even that he was able to come near him. Now if we will consider his (i.e. Christ’s) other acts that are much greater and more humiliating, we can believe this the more easily. Christ is the head of all 28 holy men, and all holy men are his limbs ; and the devil is also the head of all sinful men and all sinful men are his limbs. Truly the Jews were all limbs of the devil who condemned our Lord to death. Pilate, who commanded our Lord to be hanged in the body, was 32 also one of the devil’s limbs. What wonder was it, then, if Christ allowed the devil the presumption to touch his body, when he would through the devil’s limbs,—that is, through the hands of sinful

deaf ȝrowiæn? Ealæ! hwæt þ wæs mucel mare 7 eadmodlicre  
 þonne þæs deofles ætrine, 7 hé hit þeah for monnæ hæle þrowode.  
 Þa cwæð þe deofel to Criste, ‘Gif þú eard Godes Sune, þenne asend  
 4 þu nu þe adún of þissere uppon: for þam hit is iwritten bi Godes Sune;  
 þ he beodeþ his englum bi þe þ heo þe on heoræ handen habbað þ ȝin  
 fot ne ȝurfe forðon æt stane spurnen.’ On þesne ænne godspel we  
 rædað þ deofel ongan haliȝe bec to reccan, ah he þa sone þone forme  
 8 cwide leah,—swa him ealc lyȝe, 7 elc leasunge bilimpð. Næs hit næfre  
 sunderlice bi Criste iseid þ him sceoldon englaes on fultume cumen: ac  
 hit wæs isungen 7 iwritten bi haliȝe men 7 bi haliȝe sawlen. For þan  
 þe englaes beoð heom on fultume hær on weorlde; 7 æft þenne heo of  
 12 þisse lifæ faræð, þonne cumæð heo þær sonæ þam sawle to hælpe 7  
 to burȝene 7 heom scyldæþ wið hearde stanc, þ is deofel, þ heo næfre  
 æt þam ne spurneð; ac þa englas healdæþ heom wið his yfel 7  
 wið his niþes grymnesse. Da andswerede Crist þam awariȝede gaste  
 16 7 cwæð to him, ‘Hit is iwritten, þ mon ne sceal ofer[h]iȝendlice his  
 Drihiten God fondiæn.’ Hwæt! Crist mihte eaðe mid ane worde  
 þenne deofel senden on éce lûre, ȝif he him his godecundæn mihte  
 cuȝen wolde; ac he to him þuldelice spéciȝ 7 hine ofercom mid  
 20 mennisce rihtwisnesse, ná mid þam anwealde his godecundnesse.  
 [fol. 159 b] Ac he us þa bysene onstealde þ we sceolon yfelræ  
 mannæ hâte 7 heora niþæs ȝuldelice forberæn, 7 symle Godes bocæ  
 teachunge ȝeorne fylȝean. Eft þe deofel nam þonne Hæland 7 lædde  
 24 hine on áne swiðe heahne dune 7 sceawede him alles middæneardes  
 rice 7 his blisse. Witerlice næs Criste nohte wurð þisses midden-  
 eardes rices ne þysses witigendæn wuldres þissere weorlde bihyd  
 ·oþer forstolen, ac he alle ricen, æȝþer ȝe heofenlice ȝe eorþlicen,  
 28 wissæð, 7 alle isceaftæ on his weald hæfð, 7 heom alle æfter his  
 willæn reccæð 7 styreð. Ac þe deofel hæfde þeah mid leasunge  
 þurh his syncrefte middæneardes murhþe 7 all weorllice feȝernesse  
 togadere æthiwod. Þeah hit ȝenne allungæ mon wære þe him þære  
 32 wið speke, þenne mihte he þeah alle weorllice feȝernesse togadere  
 iseon þurð deofles hywunge; for þam ȝe ȝe deofel mæȝ felæ þingæ  
 dwymorlice hywiæn before monnæ eaȝum, þonne him ilyfed bið.

16 ofer[h]iȝendlice] to feriȝendlice MS.

27 forstolen] after n a t fainter than the rest can be read.

men,—suffer the death of his body? Lo, that was much greater and more humiliating than the touch of the devil, and yet he endured it for the salvation of men. Then said the devil to Christ, ‘If thou art the Son of God, cast thyself down now from this pinnacle; 4 because it is written of the Son of God that he shall command his angels concerning thee, that they shall bear thee in their hands, that thy foot have no occasion even to strike on a stone.’ Only in this gospel do we read that the devil tried to expound holy books, 8 but he straightway falsified the first sentence, inasmuch as all lying and falsehood is natural to him. It was never said of Christ particularly that angels should come to his help, but it was sung and written concerning holy men and holy souls. For angels are 12 here in the world to help them, and afterwards when they pass forth from this life, these come there at once to help their souls, and to protect and shield them against the hard stone, that is, the devil, so that they never strike against it; but the angels protect 16 them from his mischief and from the fierceness of his spite. Then Christ answered the accursed spirit and said to him, ‘It is written, that man shall not presumptuously tempt his Lord God.’ Indeed, Christ with a single word could have easily sent the devil into 20 everlasting perdition, if he had wished to make his divine power known to him. But he spoke to him with forbearance and overcame him by human righteousness, and not by the power of his divine nature. But he set us the example that we should 24 patiently bear with the hatred of wicked men and their malice, and always follow earnestly the teaching of God’s books. Again, the devil took the Saviour and led him on to a very high hill, and showed him the kingdom of the whole world and the bliss thereof. 28 Truly the worth of the kingdom of this earth and of the present transitory glory of this world was not hidden or lost to Christ, but he rules all kingdoms both heavenly and earthly and has all things in his keeping, and directs and guides them all according 32 to his will. But yet the devil had portrayed together with illusions by his specious arts the comeliness of the world and all worldly beauty. If it had been in all respects a man who spoke with him there, he could nevertheless have seen all the beauty of the world 36 at once by means of the devil’s portraying; because the devil can cause many things deceptively to appear before the eyes of men, when it is allowed him. Sometimes he shows himself in

Hwilon hé sceawæð hine seluen on engles hýwe 7 bið þeahweðere awariȝed gast swa swa he ár wæs. Ðá cwæð þe deofel to Criste, ‘Alle þas ȝing ic þe ȝyfe 7 sylle, ȝyf þu wult fallen to mine fotum 4 7 wurhjæn me.’ Elæ! hwat ælc þare monnæ sarlice ȝefalleð þe hine nū to deofle ȝeадmodeþ! Nis nan mon þ æfre þam deofle ȝeorne ihýre, þ he æft æt him þe bætere are finden mæze; ac æfre swa he him nū ȝeornere hereð, swa he eft him grimmere wurð, á þ he hine 8 on ende on ecere yrmþe bringæð. Þa cwæð Crist to þam deofle, ‘Gá heonne [on] hinderling, þú awariȝedæ scéocca; soðlice hit is iwritæn; þ mon sceal to Drihten ane him biddæn, 7 him áne þeowian.’ Þa syðæn weron deofles mihtæ on hinderling áfulled, 7 12 Cristes lare wæs á syðæn waxende ȝeond þæsne middaneard, ærest þurh him syluen, 7 syðan þurh his apostolas 7 þurh þa halige larhæwæs þe syðon wæren. Crist cwæð þ mon sceal to Gode Almihtiȝ áne biddan 7 him áne þeowian. Soðlice ne sceole we us 16 biddæn naþor ne to englum ne to oþre halige monnum, buton to ure Drihtne áne þe is soð God. Ac we sceolen þeah ælcne Godes halige biddæn to fultume, 7 to þingunge, 7 þeahhwæ[þ]re to nán oðre us ne biddan, buton to þam áne þe is soð God. Ða forlet þe 20 deofel þene Hælend 7 awæȝ awát; 7 engles him sone neahlæcedon 7 him seruedon. On þis we maȝen openlice underȝyten ure Hælendes cynde, þ hé is æȝðer ȝe soð God ȝe soð móñ. Iwislice ne durste þe deofel fondien hine, ȝif he ful ȝeare ne cneowæ þ he wære soð móñ; 24 ne eác him englæs ne þenedon, ȝif he nære soð God. Ofte sijæs hit ilamp, 7 nū ȝyt deþ, þ englæs beoð ofte hyder on middanearde isende, monnum to hælpe 7 to fultume. Be þam cwæð þe apostol, ‘Englæs beoð þeiniendlice gastes’; 7 heo beoð hider on middanearde 28 isende to þeiniȝen allæ þam monnum þe nu earniȝen wyllæð mid gode weorcum þ heo to þære eadiȝnesse, þe éce is, bicumen moten. Mucel is þeo wurðscipe þe God Almihtiȝ us hafð iȝyfen, ȝif we moten beon his bearn icwædene 7 engle ilice, ȝif we nū his bodu [fol. 160] 32 healdæn wullæð. Utē ȝemunen hú þe apostol us munede 7 tæhte 7 lærde, 7 þus cwæð, ‘Nú is þe anfenge tid, 7 nu beoð þe halwende

1 Hwilon] the 1 altered from another letter.

8 þas] þa<sup>s</sup> MS.

14 Gode] see note.

23 wære] nære MS.

24 sijæs] þissæs MS.

30 wurðscipe] s altered from c.

32 apostol] apia MS.

the semblance of an angel and is nevertheless an accursed spirit just as he was before. Then said the devil to Christ, ‘All these things I give and bestow upon thee, if thou wilt fall at my feet and worship me.’ Ah! how wretchedly does every one fall who now 4 humbles himself to the devil? There is no one who ever can obey the devil so well that he can obtain from him in return the more honour, but always the more zealously he now obeys him, the more cruel he is to him in return, until he finally brings him into ever- 8 lasting misery. Then said Christ to the devil, ‘Get thee behind, thou accursed spirit. Verily it is written, that man shall pray to the Lord alone and serve him only.’ After that the powers of the devil were crushed into the background, and Christ’s teaching was 12 for ever after made flourishing throughout this world; first by himself and then by his apostles and by his holy teachers who came after. Christ said that one shall pray to God Almighty alone and serve him only. Verily, we must pray neither to angels nor to 16 other holy beings, but to our Lord alone, who is the true God. But still we should beseech each of God’s saints for help and for intercession, and yet pray to none other except to him alone who is the true God. Then the devil left the Saviour and went away, 20 and angels came to him at once and ministered to him. By this we can clearly understand our Lord’s nature,—how he is both true God and true man. Truly the devil would not have dared to tempt him unless he had recognized full well that he was a true man, 24 and angels too would not have served him unless he had been true God. Many a time has it happened—and it still does—that angels are frequently sent hither into the world to help and to assist men. Of them the apostle said, ‘Angels are ministering 28 spirits’; and they are sent hither into the world to minister to all the men who now desire to merit by good works their coming to the blessedness which is eternal. Great is the honour which God Almighty has given us, if we can be described as his children, 32 and as like angels, provided that we now will keep his present commands. Let us remember how the apostle has admonished, instructed, and taught us thus, saying, ‘Now is the acceptable time and now are the days of salvation,’ when every man can merit for 36

dæzes,' þ ælc mon mæȝ him seolfen þ ece lif earniæn mid ure Drihtne,  
 3if he his lif rihtlice libbæn wule æfter larþeowæs tæcinge. Ne  
 sceole we nenne mon bylȝen, læs þe ure bene nē beo nōht; ac on alle  
 4 þinge ȝearwie wé ús sylfe swa swa Godes þeines, þ is ærest on mucelē  
 þulde, 7 on dræfednesse, 7 on haliȝe wæcce, 7 on fēstene, 7 on  
 clænnesse, 7 on þolemodnesse, 7 on clæne þonce, 7 on soðe lufe  
 Godes 7 monnæ. Þás mæȝnū lædþ þæs mounes sawle on heofene  
 8 rice þe heóm on him hafð. Soðlice hit wæs iboden 7 ihaten on  
 þare ealde æ þ ylc mon sceolde æfre embe twelf monðe þone teoðe  
 dæl his weorlðæhta Gode syllen; 7 hit is nú eāc on þare niwæ  
 laȝe æfter bocæ tæcinge rihtlic 7 Gode cwæmlie to donne. Gif hit  
 12 þonne hwylcum men on his móde to earfoȝlic 7 to uneaȝelic þynce,  
 tylie he þ he hyre þone teoþe dæl his dæze for Gode feste. Hwæt  
 we witen þ on twelf monþe beoð þeo hundred dæȝ 7 fif 7 sixtiȝ  
 dæȝ, 7 six tidæ; 7 þisses festenes is tweas 7 feowertiȝ dæȝene: 7 ȝif  
 16 we þa six sunendaȝæn of adoþ, þe we swæsendo on habbaþ, þonne  
 ne beoð þær buton six ant þrittij dæȝene þæs fæstenes; þonne bið þ  
 þe teoþe dæl þare twelf monþe. Swa hwylc mon swa wule on  
 ylce tid heardlice 7 forwyrnedlice libbæn, þe bið fulfremed. Gyf  
 20 hit þonne hwylcum men to earfoȝlice þince, tilie he þenne þ he hure  
 þis fæsten selost feste, æȝþer ȝe on psalmsonge—þe þe ðæt cunne,—  
 ȝe on ælmesdæde, ȝe on halȝe bedum, 7 wæccum, 7 on ælce þære  
 gode, þe he for Gode to gōde don mæȝ: þ we alle moten on þis ha-  
 24 liȝe tid æȝþer ȝe for Godæ ȝe for weorlde þe bliþelycor lybbæn, þam  
 Drihtne fultumiende, þe ðe leofað 7 rixæð ȝaa on ecenesse. AMEN.

## [XI]

[Fol. 160, l. 20.]

**M**en þa leofeste, *santus Matheus* þe godspellere, þe ðis godspel  
 wrát, sède þ þe Hælend spec to his leorningsnihtæs bi domes  
 28 dæȝe, 7 hæt heom alle þam monnum cupæn þ he him sylf on þissere  
 weorlde endunge hidre on middænearde ús eft sechon walde on his

7 Over mæȝnū is written by a later hand werces.

7 monnū MS.

10 weorlðæhta] weorlðæltæ MS.

10 eāc] upper part of the c like a t.

15 tweas] the a altered from o (at a later date?).

24 tid] written over an erasure of another word.

24 weorlde] the w altered from another letter.

himself the eternal life with our Lord, if he will live his life rightly, according to the master's teaching. We must not offend any man, lest our prayers be for nothing ; but let us make ourselves ready in all matters, as being God's servants ; that is, first in great 4 patience, and in tribulation, and in holy watching, and in fasting, and in purity, and in tolerance, and in clean thoughts, and in true love to God and man. These virtues bring the soul of the man who has them in him into the kingdom of heaven. Verily it was commanded 8 and ordained in the Old Testament that every one should every twelve months give the tenth part of his worldly possessions to God ; and now too in the New Testament, according to the teaching of books, it is right and pleasing to God to do so. If then, it seems 12 to any man in his thoughts too grievous and too hard, let him at any rate endeavour to fast the tenth part of his days before God. Now we know that in twelve months are three hundred and sixty-five days, and six hours ; and there are forty-two days of this fasting. 16 And if we take away the six Sundays when we have meat, then there are only six-and-thirty days fasting. This is, then, the tenth part of the twelve months. Whosoever will live with austerity and continence for the whole period is made perfect. But if this 20 seems too severe to any one, let him then at any rate try to keep this fast as well as he can, both with psalm-singing—provided he can,—and with charity, and with holy prayers, and with vigils, and with every good act that he can do for his advantage before God. 24 So that we all at this holy time may live the happier both before God and before the world, the Lord helping him, he who liveth and reigneth for ever in eternity. Amen.

## XI

DEAREST men, St. Matthew the Evangelist, who wrote this gospel, 28 said that the Saviour spoke to his disciples about the day of judgement and bade them make known to all men that he himself at the end of this world would again visit us here on earth in his

mæzenþrymme mid engle wæreðo, 7 he þenne walde ylce men 3e  
rice 3e heānne demen, 7 heōm ædlean syllæn æfter heore aȝene  
wruhte. 7 cwæð 3a ȝyt þ summe þa 3e þær wéron ne sceolden  
4 deaþæs onfón aer þam þe heo sezen hine sylfen on his rice cumende.  
Ðá embe six niht æfter þan þe Crist heom þas word sæde, he nom  
mid him þa his þreo leorningcnichtæs, þ wæs, Petrus, Iacobus, 7  
Iohannes, 7 lædde heom uppon summe dūne onsundræn. Þa  
8 feringe wearð Cristes anseone swiðe wunderlice fæzer iworden  
beforen heom þrym, swa þ his wlite scean swa sunnæ, 7 his clæðes  
weron iworden swa hwite swá snaw. Þa rædlice ætsceawede him  
þær Moyses þe halȝæ þe he ifyrren worlde aer wæs forðfæren 7  
12 Heliæs þe prophetæ, 7 specon þær wið þone Hælend. Sone swa þa  
halȝe þeinæs þ wundor swá mycel isæzen, þa sæde Petrus to Criste,  
‘Drihten, god is us þ we hær beon, ȝif 3u wyld, [fol. 160 b] þ we  
hér wurcean þreo inn, þe án, 7 Moyse án, 7 Helie án.’ Þa imong þ  
16 héo þus speken þa com þær færinge swiðe beorht ȝenip, 7 heom ealle  
ofersceadewæde; 7 an stæfne wæs iworden on þam miste þus  
cwæðende, ‘Þis is mi leofæ sunne þe me wæl licæð; ȝehyræð  
him.’ Sonæ swa þa Cristes þeiȝnæs þ mycele wundor isæzen 7 þa  
20 fæderlice stefne ihærdon, þa wæren heo swiðe asyrt, swa þ heo  
hit aberon ne mihten ac feollen on þam eorðæn swiðe offredde. Ða  
neahlæchede heōm þe Healend, 7 rán heom, 7 heom úp ahof, 7 cwæð to  
heom, ‘Arisæð 7 ne ondredæþ eów.’ Þa hyo heoræ eaȝen úp áhofæn,  
24 7 arison, þa ne iseȝen heo neoper ne Moyses ne Helias, ne nænne mon  
button Criste áne. Þa 3e heo eft nyðer of 3are dune eoden, þa bead  
Crist heom þréom þe þa wunderlice sihðe iseȝen, þ heo hit nane  
men ne sæden, aer þam þe he for monnæ hæle iþrowed hæfde, 7 of  
28 deaþe arise. Leofe men, ure Drihten mid his aȝene wordum þurh  
his halȝæn godspellere us munæð 7 læreð þ we us warniæn wið

3 wruhte] *the h altered from another letter.*

9 beforen] *beforem MS.*

14 3u] *du MS.*

16 Over ȝenip is written velmist, and over miste in l. 17 vel nipe in the same hand.

17 ofersceadewæde] *d altered from w.*

19 swa] *the s altered from w.*

19-þeiȝnæs] *þeiȝnæs MS.*

21 offredde] *afredde MS. with deletion dot under a.*

glory with a host of angels, and (that) he then would judge all men both rich and poor and give them their reward according to their own deeds. And he said furthermore, that some who were there should not receive death before they had seen him himself 4 coming in his majesty. Then about six nights after Christ had spoken these words to them, he took with him his three disciples, that is, Peter, James, and John, and led them up on to a mountain apart. Then suddenly Christ's appearance became very wonderfully 8 fair before the three of them, in such wise that his countenance shone like the sun, and his clothes became as white as snow. Then suddenly there appeared Moses the holy man, who had died long before, and Elias the prophet; and they spoke there with 12 the Saviour. Directly the holy disciples saw this great wonder, Peter said to Christ, 'Lord, it is good for us to be here, if thou wilt, in order that we may here make three tabernacles, one for thee, one for Moses and one for Elias.' Then even as they thus spoke, 16 there came suddenly a very bright mist and overshadowed them all; and there sounded a voice in the mist, thus saying, 'This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear him.' As soon as Christ's disciples saw that great wonder and heard the voice of 20 the Father, they were very much afraid, so that they could not endure it, but fell on the earth, greatly terrified. Then the Saviour came near and touched them, and raised them up, saying, 'Arise, and be not afraid.' When they had lifted up their eyes and had 24 risen, they saw neither Moses nor Elias, nor any man except Christ alone. Afterwards, when they came down from the mountain, Christ charged the three of them, who had seen the wonderful sight, that they should tell it to no man, before he had suffered for 28 the salvation of men and had arisen from the dead. Dear men, our Lord with his own words through his holy evangelist exhorts and teaches us that we must take warning for ourselves against

synne ant wið mandæde, 7 þisses manfullen middaneardes lærtræs  
 forlæten; 7 þ we æfre on ylee tide ȝorne þencean hú læne, 7 hú  
 witende þas weorldlice þing beoð. 7 is swiðe uncuð ælce men,  
 4 æȝþær ȝe rice ȝe þam hænum, hu longe he þisses lænen lifes brucon  
 móte. Hwæt we nu iherdon hwylc wunder he ætywde his leorning-  
 cnihtes on þissem gastlice isihðe; forþam þe he walde þurh þ  
 heoræ bileafe festniæn, 7 ealre þare monnæ þe hit iher[d]en sæggen.  
 8 ȝeah ȝe godspellere þas haliȝe race mid lyt worde write, þeah-  
 hwæðere þ blisse 7 þeo murhðe þe heo ȝer iseȝen on anes dæȝes  
 hwile wæs mare þenne æniȝ mennisc mon sæcgen maȝe, oþðe forþan  
 asmeȝean. De godspellere cwað þ Crist wolde her on worlde  
 12 sceawen his aȝene ansyne his leorningcnihtæs swá beorhtlice, 7  
 swa þrymlice swa hine alle haliȝe on heofenæ rice iseon sceolden:  
 7 he wolde laren us mid þam þ we wisten þælc þære monnæ þe  
 þenceþ þ he þa heofenlice rice biȝýte, þ he sceal þa hwile þe he her  
 16 on weorlde bið, his lif sceadæn fram alle synlic lust, 7 fram þissen  
 eorþlice ȝytsunge. We sceolen ȝemunæn þ Crist sæde þ þe wæȝ is  
 swiðe heah 7 swiðe stæzer þe laedeþ us to heofenæ: þene wæȝ  
 faræð þa men þe hore hyht to heofenum habbað 7 þencð hú  
 20 ateorwendlic þis eorðlic lif is, 7 hú swiðe hit is all mid soreȝe imeind.  
 Uten ȝemunen hwæt þe apostol cwað, ‘Ure murhþe, 7 ure wuldor, 7  
 ure blisse is on heofene.’ To þam murhðe 7 to þam blisse we sceolen  
 becumen þurh Gode. Wel þ is isæid þ Crist his haliȝe þeinæs lædde  
 24 úp on þa heaȝe dune onsundron: þ tacnað þ þa soðfæste men beoð  
 isceadde feór fram yfele monnæ neawiste on þam towearde weorlde.  
 Penne bið ifylled þ ȝe witeȝæ cwað on þam psalme, ‘Drihten, þu  
 bihuddest þine halȝæn on þines andwlitæn wuldre: 7 þu heom  
 28 bewrohtest on heofenæ rice, 7 heom scyldest wið alle yfele þingum.’  
 þe godspellere sæde þ Crist æfter six daȝum fulde þ he his þeinum  
 bihet—[fol. 161] þ heo his ansyne swiðe wunderlice iseon sceolden.  
 On þam is bitacnað þ alle haliȝe sceolen æfter þisse weorlde to þam  
 32 heofenlice blisse bicumen þe ȝe Drihten heom bihet, þe ȝe næfre ne  
 leah, 7 hit heom ȝearwode ær þan þe middæneard isceopen wäre.

1 wið] wid MS. 11 Over asmeȝean is written biȝencean by the same hand.

17 Over ȝemunæn is written under stonden by the same hand.

18 stæzer] stæzre MS. 27 þine] þine<sup>a</sup> MS. 27 wuldre] wuldres MS.

sin and against evil deeds, and leave the vices of this wicked world ; and that we should be at all times always earnestly considering how transitory and how fleeting these worldly affairs are. And it is most uncertain for every man, whether rich or poor, how long he 4 may enjoy this transitory life. Lo ! we have now heard what wonders he showed his disciples in this spiritual vision, because he wished thereby to strengthen their faith and that of all men who have heard it related. Although the evangelist wrote this holy narra- 8 tive with few words, yet the bliss and the happiness which was seen there in the space of a single day was greater than any mortal man can relate or even conceive. The evangelist related how Christ would here on earth show his disciples his own countenance, as 12 bright and as glorious as all the saints in the kingdom of heaven should see it ; and he wished to teach us thereby, so that we might understand that every man who intends to gain the heavenly kingdom must, the while that he is in the world here, keep his life 16 from all sinful lusts and from such worldly desires. We ought to remember that Christ said that the way which leads us to heaven is very high and very steep. By this way journey those who have their trust in heaven and think how transitory is this earthly life, 20 and how terribly it is all mixed with sorrow. Let us remember what the apostle said, ‘ Our joy, and our glory, and our bliss is in heaven.’ To that joy and to that bliss we must come through God. It is well said that Christ led his holy disciples up on to the high 24 mountain apart. This signifies that the righteous shall be separated far from the presence of evil ones in the future world. Then shall be fulfilled what the prophet said in the psalm, ‘ Lord, thou hast hidden thy saints in the glory of thy countenance, and thou hast enclosed 28 them in the kingdom of heaven, and thou dost keep them from all evil things.’ The evangelist said that Christ after six days accomplished that which he had promised his disciples—that they should see his countenance very wondrously. Hereby it is made manifest that 32 all holy men shall after this world pass to the heavenly bliss which the Lord has promised them,—he who has never proved false and had prepared it for them before ever the world was created. We

We rædeð on bocum þ þissere weorlde tide stondæþ on six ylde. Nu  
 beoð þe fiue forð igan, 7 þeo sixte is nu andweard. Nu æfter þonne  
 þeos ifyllled bið 7 iendod, þenne iheræð alle halige ure Drihten 7  
 4 iseoð, 7 þenne blissiæð ā on ecnesse. Hwi sæde þe godspellere þ  
 þæs Hælendes ansyne wære scinendæ 7 swiðe wunderlic iworden, 7  
 scean swa synne? For þan þe ðe Hælend wolde festnen 7 strengæn  
 heore bileafe þe þ isežen, 7 eac eft alræ þare þe hit ihyrden secgæn:  
 8 þ we alle mihten underȝyten, þ swa swá his ansyne wearð on  
 beorhtnes iturnd, swa beoð alle his haljean on wlite 7 on wulldor  
 ihwærford on domes dæz swá he him sylf sæde, 'Soðfeste men  
 scineð swa beorhte swa sunne on heore fæder rice.' Leofe men,  
 12 ær þam þe ðe æreste men Adam 7 Eua agulten 7 Gode wreðædon on  
 neorxnawongæ, ær þan þa tunglæn, sunne, 7 monæ, hæfdæn mucele  
 mare beorhtnesse þenne heo nū habbeð; ac syðæn heo gylten þurh  
 unhersumnesse, 7 God heom weorp of þam mucele murhðe on þisse  
 16 deaþelic lif hider on middæneard, þa sceolden þa tunglæ þæs wite  
 þrowiæn; for þam ðe heo þare menniscen cunde onfon sceoldon, 7  
 heo þa for þón worden heoræ beorhtnes muceles dæles benumene. Hit  
 ilimpð þeah on þissere weorlde endunge, on domes dæz, þ God ȝyfð  
 20 heom æft heoræ fulle brihtnesse. Penne underfehð þe mone þare  
 sunne brihtnesse, 7 þeo sunne [bið] seofen siðe brihtre þenne heo nu is;  
 heo moten eac þenne heom resten þæs runes 7 þæs ȝewinnes þe heo  
 nū ðrowæð. Þis bið iworden, þenne þa tid cymæð þ þa Godes  
 24 bearn, þ beoð alle halige men, underfoð eāc reste heore mucele  
 winnes 7 seoreȝæs þe heo nu dreazæð 7 þrowæð. Ne mæz þeah þare  
 tunglæ ne þare haligrae wlite 7 fæjernesse beon ilic Cristes beorht-  
 nesse, for þan þe his wlite, 7 his beorhtnesse oferscinæð alle oðre  
 28 liht. *Sanctus Paulus* þe apostol cwæð be þam Cristes haljean,  
 'Efne swa þe steoræ oferscinæð oðerne on brihtnesse þ he bið  
 brihtre þene þe oþer.' Swylc bið þe mon ærest on domes dæze swa  
 mucele wundorlycor 7 brihtræ þenne he þer scinæð for þene oðerne.  
 32 For þam swa mycele mare swa ðe móð her on weorlde to gðe deþ

2 æfter] -er added later. 6 wolde] wælde MS. 12 agulten] see note.

13 neorxnawongæ] neorxnawogæ MS. 16 tunglæ] þunglæ MS.

18 worden is written by another hand above þón heoræ.

22 eac] ea° MS., with c written above an erasure.

read in books that the ages of this world consist of six periods. Five have now passed away and the sixth is now at hand. And, after this one is finished and brought to an end, all holy ones shall hear our Lord and see him and shall rejoice for ever in eternity. 4 Why did the evangelist mention that the Saviour's countenance became glistening and very strange, and shone like the sun? Because the Saviour would confirm and strengthen the faith of those who had seen this, and also of all those who have heard 8 it related. In order that we all might understand that even as his countenance was changed in brightness, so shall all his saints be changed in beauty and glory on the day of judgement, even as he himself said, 'The righteous shall shine as bright as the sun 12 in their Father's kingdom.' Dear men, before the first people Adam and Eve had sinned and made God angry in paradise,—before this,—the stars and sun and moon had much more brightness than they have now; but after they had sinned through disobedience, 16 and God had cast them forth from the great bliss into this deadly life here in the world, the stars had to suffer punishment for it, because they had necessarily participated in their mortal nature, and therefore they were deprived of a great part of their brightness. 20 However, it shall come to pass at the end of this world, on the day of judgement, that God will restore to them their complete brightness. Then the moon shall receive the brightness of the sun, and the sun shall be seven times brighter than it is now; they can also take rest 24 for themselves from the moving and from the toil which they now endure. This shall be accomplished when the time comes that the children of God, that is, all holy men, also obtain rest from their long toil and from the sorrow which they now endure and suffer. 28 Yet neither the beauty and loveliness of the stars nor of the holy ones can be like Christ's brightness, because his glory and his brightness shine above all other lights. St. Paul the Apostle said about the holy ones of Christ, 'Even as the one star shineth above 32 another in brightness, because it is brighter than the other.' So much the more glorious and brighter shall the one man be on the day of judgement when he shineth there before the other. Because as much as one man does the more good here on earth 36 above another,—as much as he is better in his deeds than another,—

to-foren þam oðre 7 swa mucel swa he bið on his dæde bætere þene  
 þe oðer, swá mycele mare mæde 7 ædlean he sceal underfón æt  
 ure Drihtine on domes dæz. Hwæt we witæn soðlice þ ðe wlite 7  
 4 þeo fejernesse þare drihtenlice ansyne feór oferstihð þare sunne  
 brihtnesse, swa hit rihtlic is; ac for hwán ȝemét þe godspellere  
 þare drihtenlicæ ansyne to þare sunne brihtnesse, buton for þam  
 þe he ne mihte nane brihttre ne wlitiȝre ifinden?. Ac þeah, swa ic  
 8 ær sæde, þe wlite 7 þeo fejernesse Cristes ansyne [fol. 161 b] alle  
 þare sunne beorhtnesse oferstihð. Ȣæsne wlite, 7 þis wuldor þare  
 drihtenlice ansyne ne mótt nán sunful mon iséon, ac þ toȝescead bið  
 wunderlice iworden þurh þa mucele mihte þæs Almihtiȝæ Godes  
 12 sune. Ealle we seeolon on þam dæze, gððe 7 yfele, on ure Drihten  
 lokiæn; ac ne bið þenne nán deofles mon þ þæs wuldræs 7 þæs  
 wlietes æniȝe dæl iseon móte. Ac þa synfullæ mén sceolen iseon þa wun-  
 dæn 7 þa sar on ure Drihtne 7 þære næylæ swaðe, þe he wæs on róde  
 16 mid inæȝlod, 7 nænne dæl þæs blisses, þe ic ær sæde; for þan þe heo  
 nú her on worlde his mycele eadmodnesse wæron unþongfulre þonne  
 heo sceoldon. Ȣonne ne maȝen þa Cristes halȝæn nenne dæl þæs sares  
 ne þare wundæ on þam drihtenlice lichame iseon, ac heo iseoð þær  
 20 on him þ blisse, 7 þone wlite, 7 þa fæjernesse, for þon þe héo her  
 on worlde his ȝrowunge 7 his eadmodnesse mid worde 7 weorcum  
 him þoncfulle wæren. Ȣonne on domes dæz wurð ȝeiscead atwá, alle  
 soðfeste men 7 synfullæ: þenne æfter þam beoð þa synfullæ men  
 24 on ece wite isend, 7 soðfeste men beoð to heofene rice ilædde, þær  
 heo moten þa scinendæ Cristes ansyne ȝ ecelice iséon; 7 heo þær  
 syðan æfre on brihtnesse libbað 7 scinæð. Be þam sæde ȝ apostol,  
 'Drihten ȝehywæð þa eadmodnesse ures lichames, 7 hine ȝedeþ  
 28 wlitiȝne ant brihtne æfter his aȝene anlicnesse.' Hwæt sæcge we þ  
 his clæþæs tacnoden þe ȝ godspellere bisæde þ heo wæren iworden  
 swa hwite swa snáw, buton þa halȝæ laþungæ, þ is, alræ haliȝre héap  
 7 samnung?. Soðlice þa gædering bið hwit iworden þurh fulluhetes  
 32 baðe, 7 heo scinæð hwite 7 brihte beforen Godes eȝum þurh monie

22 atwá] t altered from another letter.

23 æfter þam] þam written above the line.

28 synfullæ] n altered from h.

so much more reward and recompence shall he receive from our Lord on the day of judgement. Verily, we know well that the beauty and loveliness of the Lord's appearance far surpasses the brightness of the sun, as is fitting ; but why does the evangelist compare 4 the Lord's countenance with the sun's brightness, except because he could not find anything brighter or fairer ? Yet, as I have said before, the beauty and the loveliness of Christ's countenance surpasses all the brightness of the sun. This beauty and this glory of 8 the Lord's countenance shall no sinful man be permitted to see ; but that difference shall be miraculously produced by the great power of the son of Almighty God. We shall all on that day, both good and evil, look on our Lord; but still there shall be no one belonging 12 to the devil who can see any part of this glory and loveliness. But the sinful ones shall see the wounds and the hurts on our Lord and the scars of the nails with which he was nailed on the cross, and no part of the joy which I have just described, because in 16 this present world they were less grateful for his great humility than they should have been. Then shall not Christ's holy ones be able to see any part of the hurts or of the wounds on the Lord's body ; but they shall see on him there the joy and the beauty and the loveliness, 20 because in the world here they were thankful for his suffering and humility with words and with deeds. Then, on the day of judgement, there shall be a division made in two parts, the righteous and the sinful. Next after that shall the sinful ones be sent into everlasting 24 punishment, and the righteous conducted to the kingdom of heaven, where they can behold for ever eternally the shining countenance of Christ. And there they shall live and shine for ever afterwards in brightness. Concerning this, the apostle said, 'The Lord 28 shall transform the humility of our body and make it beauteous and bright after his own likeness.' What shall we say that his clothes betokened, which the evangelist described as having become as white as snow, but the holy congregation, that is, the company 32 and assembly of all holy ones ? Indeed the congregation has become white through the baptismal bath, and they shall shine white and brilliant before the eyes of God through many holy deeds.

halizæ dæde. Wæl we witen þ nis nan mon þe hine wið alle synnen healden mæze þa hwile þ he hér on weorlde bið, þ he on summe þingæ ne gulteð, oððe on worde, oððe on weorce, oððe on þonce. Ac 4 þeah hit iwurð æt þisre weorlde endunge on domes dæz þ Drihten his halzæ laþung 7 alle halizæ ȝeclænsæþ 7 alyseð fram alle wemme, 7 heom þenne swa wlitiȝ 7 swa unwemmed into his rice lædeþ. 8 þe godspellere sæde þ ðær æteowden Moyses 7 Helias, 7 þær wið Drihtin speken. Leofe men, hwylce sawedon heo héom ? oððe hwæt specon heo to him ? Lucas þe godspellere hit sæȝð ȝyt cyðlicor. Hé sæȝð, ‘Moyses 7 Helias wæron isæȝene on þrymme 7 on wuldre, 7 heo speco[n] to Criste embe his þrungæ þe hæ est on Ierusalem 12 ȝefulde.’ Hwæt tacnæð Moyses 7 Helias þa ðe þærúp on ðære dune wið Drihten specon embe his þrungne buton þa drihtenlice æ 7 þa haliz witegæn þa ðe mid Godes Gaste itrymede wæron þe alle imænelice mycel är biforen Cristes þrungæ sæden ?; 7 God heom 16 unwreah alle þa ȝing ðe towearde weron, ærest bi Cristes tocyme hider on middæneard, 7 bi his þrungne, 7 bi his úpriste, 7 bi his upstíȝe, þe he on heofene astah; 7 alle þa ȝing þe us halizæ bec nu ȝyt towearde secgæð, bi domes dæz 7 bi Drihtines cyme æft hyder on middænearde, 7 bi alles mon- [fol. 162] cynnes upriste, 7 bi þam toweardæn liue. Buton tweon all þis sceal iwurðæn. Witerlice éac Moyses þurh þas men tacnedo hu hé meinisce deaþ underfeng, 7 forðferde 7 iburizæd wæs. Rihtlice þa men mæzen beon þurh Moyses bitacnod, 24 þa ðe nu on domes dæz of deaþe árisæð 7 är forþifarene wæron. Elias næfre ȝyt deaþ ne þolode, ac he is ȝyt on lichame libbende on þam stowe þe God him hæfð isæt: 7 he sceal þær abidæn sundfullice his martyrdomes, oð ðet Drihten asende hine æft hider on 28 middænearde är worldes ende, þ he sceal þenne secgæn 7 cuþæn móncynne Godes lâre, 7 his martyrdom for Cristes lufæ þrœwæn on Antecristes daȝum. Rihtlice þa men beoð þurh Helias itacnode, þa þe nú är domes dæz libbende beoð imette. Ealle men æȝþær þa 32 ðe är forðiwitene wæron, ȝe þa ðe þenne on lichame libbende

1] Before Wæl a letter (h?) has been erased.

9 cyðlicor] cy written upon an erasure. 23 Moyses] moyse<sup>s</sup> MS.

30 þurh Helias itacnode] MS. has helias written in the same hand over itacnode.

We know well there is no one who can keep himself against all sins as long as he is in this world, so as not to sin in some respects, either in word, or in deed, or in thought. But nevertheless it shall come to pass at the ending of this world on the day of judgement 4 that the Lord shall purify his holy congregation and all his saints and free them from all stain ; and then he shall lead them thus beauteous and undefiled into his kingdom. The evangelist said that there appeared Moses and Elias and spoke with the Lord there. 8 Dear men, what kind of men showed themselves to them ? or what did they say to him ? Luke the Evangelist says it still more definitely. He says, ‘ Moses and Elias appeared in honour and glory, and they spoke to Christ about his suffering which he after- 12 wards accomplished at Jerusalem.’ What do Moses and Elias who there up on the mountain spoke with the Lord about his suffering signify, except the law of God and the holy prophets who had been strengthened with the Spirit of God, who all had in common spoken 16 of Christ’s passion long before ? ; and God had revealed to them all things which were to come,—first about Christ’s coming here into the world, and about his passion, and about his resurrection, and about his ascension, when he ascended into heaven ; also all the things 20 that holy books tell us are still to come,—about the day of judgement, about the Lord’s coming again into this world, about the resurrection of all mankind, and about the future life. Unquestionably all this shall come to pass. Verily Moses also 24 signified through these men how he suffered the death of mortals, and died and was buried. Rightly by Moses can be signified men who now on the day of judgement shall arise, having previously died. Elias has never yet suffered death, but is still living in the 28 flesh in the place which God has set apart for him : and there he awaits his martyrdom whole, until the Lord sends him again on to this earth before the end of the world, when he shall proclaim and make known to mankind God’s commands and suffer his martyrdom 32 for the love of Christ in the days of Antichrist. Rightly by Elias are men betokened who are found now living before the day of judgement. All men, both those who have passed away before, and those who are still living in the flesh at that time, shall be lifted 36

beoð, sceolen beon áhofene úp ofer þysne luftlice heofen on anes  
 eažæn beorhtnes, comende to þam dome tožeane ure Drihten: 7  
 syððæn bið þe mycele dom rædlice iendod, 7 alle Godes halžæn beoð  
 4 þenne to þam éee lif iléddde. Leofæ men, we sceolen æfre mid  
 þankiende mode understanden 7 þencen hwæt þe heofenlice Kyng  
 for us ðrowode, 7 þe we sceolen þanken him ̄ mid worde, mid dæda,  
 7 mid alle heortæ. For ylc mon swá he mare lufe hæfð to þam  
 8 Almihižæ Gode, swa him lust swiðor þe lufe; 7 ̄ swa mycele  
 swiðor swa he þa swetnesse þæs heofenlice lifes on his mode ifeleð,  
 swa mucelle swiðor him biteriæð 7 unswetiæþ alle þas eorðlice þing.  
 For þam sanctus Petrus þa ðe he Cristes ansyne swa briht 7 swa  
 12 wlitiz̄ iseah 7 þe wuldor þare tweȝræ monnæ Moyses 7 Helias, þa  
 forȝeat he sone alle þas eorðlic þing þe héær on wæs, 7 wace heo him  
 þuðten for þa murhþe þe he þá iseah. Þa cwað hé for þon, ‘Drihten,  
 gōð is us þe we her beon, ȝyf þu wult þe we her wurchen þreo leafselæs,  
 16 þe án, 7 Moysi án, 7 Helie án.’ Sanctus Petrus wæs swiðe mid þam  
 wuldre ofercumen þe he þær iseah, þe he for þon ne þohte hwæt he  
 speke—swylc he mynte þe sceolde timbriæn eorðlic hus on þam  
 heofenlice blisse. Ne bið þær on þare heahe eadižnesse sundries  
 20 huses néod, be þam sæde sanctus Iohannes þe apostol, þe Drihten  
 sæwæde him eft oðre siðen þa gastlice sihðe. Þa he þa heofenlice  
 eadižnesse iseah 7 scéawode, þa sæde he felæ þingæ bi þare fezer-  
 nesse þe he iseah. Þa sæde he, ‘Ne séah ic þær nan temple, ne nan  
 24 sundrie hús; ac Drihten sylf is þare ceastre 7 þæs æfeles tempelhús.’  
 Ac þeah sanctus Petrus þe word mearcode, þeah he mid þam wuldre  
 ofercumen wære, þa he sæde, ‘Drihten, god ús is þe we to Gode  
 mid gōðe dæde earniæn þe we moten mid him béon 7 his halíze  
 28 ansyne ecelice iseon ̄ buton ende.’ Dað sanctus Petrus Cristes  
 ansyne iseah swa briht, 7 swa wlitiz̄, 7 þe wuldor þare tweȝræ  
 monnæ mid him, þa þuhte him, swa ic aer sæde, þe nan oðer blisse,  
 ne murhðe nære buton þe. Hwæt secgæ we, leofæ men, hwylc

2 eažæn] eažñ MS.

8 Gode] the g altered from d.

12 þa] the a altered from o.

13 þas] þa<sup>a</sup> MS.15 þreo] pre<sup>o</sup> MS.

20 apostol] apta.

22 sæde he felæ MS., with he written by another hand?

27 After 7 a letter (h?) erased.

up above this aerial heaven in the flashing of an eye, coming to judgement to meet our Lord: and then shall the great judgement be quickly accomplished and all God's holy ones shall be led to the eternal life. Dear men, we must always understand with grateful heart and 4 realize what the heavenly King suffered for us,—and how we must give thanks to him always with word, with deed, and with the whole heart. For every one, the more love he has to Almighty God, the more he desires that love; and always the more strongly 8 he feels the sweetness of the divine life in his mind, so much the more do all these earthly things seem bitter and sour to him. Therefore St. Peter, when he saw Christ's countenance so bright and so fair, and the glory of the two men, Moses and Elias, forgot 12 at once all the things of this earth which he was occupied with before; and feeble they seemed to him beside the joy which he then saw. Then for this cause, said he, 'Lord, it is good for us to be here, if thou wilt that we here make three tabernacles; one for 16 thee and one for Moses and one for Elias.' St. Peter was very much overcome by the glory which he there saw, so that he did not think what he was saying—as though he intended to build a terrestrial house in the joy of heaven. In that sublime 20 happiness there is no need of a separate house apart, according to what St. John the apostle said, when the Lord again showed him, for a second time, the spiritual vision. When he looked and saw the heavenly bliss, he said many things about the beauty which he saw. 24 Then said he, 'I saw no temple there, nor any house apart; but the Lord himself is the temple of that city and country.' But still St. Peter, although overcome with the glory, gave meaning to the words when he said, 'Lord, it is good for us if we with good deeds can obtain 28 from God the possibility of our being with him, and of seeing his holy countenance eternally ever without end.' When St. Peter saw Christ's countenance so bright and so fair and the glory of the two men with him, it seemed to him, as I have just said, that there could be 32 no other bliss nor joy but this. What shall we say now, dear men?

eadiñnesse underfoð þa men, þe nú mid gode dæde earnæþ þ heo ecelice iseon moten þone þrym 7 þ wuldor ures Drihtines eadiñnesse ?  
 Hawylc mon is þ mid worde sæcgæn maȝæ, oððe mid mode þencean,  
 4 hú mycele, 7 hú monifealde beoð þa murhðe, 7 þa feȝernesse þare  
 soðfæste monnæ, þenne þé [fol. 162 b] heofenlice Kyng lædeþ heo  
 to his rice, þær heo moten iseon on ecenesse his godcundæn  
 þrymme? 7 ná þ án þ heo þær twæȝiæ monnæ wuldor iseon swá  
 8 swá Petrus 7 his feren dudon upon þare dune, ac swyldce þæs  
 unrimedlicen werodes Godes englæ 7 alle his halȝen, 7 eác heo  
 moten ecelice loken on Cristes anwlite mid alle murhðe, 7 mid alle  
 blisse. Þær haefð aðc to oðre unasecgendlic lufæ, 7 ylc blissæþ on  
 12 oðres gode 7 on oðres murhðe, swá on his aȝene. Da sanctus  
 Petrus þas word þus to Criste spé, þá com þær feringæ swiðe  
 briht wolcn 7 heom alle úten embwreah: 7 wæs þá án stæfne  
 clypiende of þam brihte wolcne, þus cwaðende, ‘Pis is mi leof  
 16 sunæ þe me wel licæð; ȝeihaðe him;’ þ heo wisten 7 under-  
 ȝeton þ swa swa he wæs soð mon þurh his menniscen cynde, swá  
 éac hé is soð God þurh his godcunde ȝecynde, 7 anes blisses, 7 anre  
 mihte; for þon alle soðfæste men on him ifulled standeþ. For  
 20 mucelle arfestnesse Crist sceawde his leorningenihtæs þá godcunde  
 sihðe, for þon þe he ȝeare wiste þ ðeo tid neahlæchede þ he for  
 monnæ hæle ȝroviæn wolde. Þá wolde he for þon hér on worlde  
 heore bileafæ festlycor trymmen 7 heom cuþan, mid þam heofenlice  
 24 murhðe þe heo þær isæȝen, hú wlitiȝ his haliz lichame beon sceolde  
 æfter his úriste. Þa haliz [men] for heoræ mennisce tydernes ne  
 mihten þ wuldor aberon, ac heo feollen on þa eorðe. Þa dude  
 Crist swá þe arfeste larþeow don sceal, æȝþer ȝe heom mid his  
 28 honden úp arærde, 7 eác mid his worde frofrede, 7 sæde to heom,  
 ‘Arisæð 7 ne ondredæþ eów.’ Þa þe heo heoræ eaȝen úp ahófen, þa  
 n[e] isæȝen heo þær nenne mon buton Crist áne, ac wæs þeo gastlice  
 sihðe þe héo áer isæȝen eft all aweiȝ iwitén. Da þe héo nyðer of  
 32 þam dune eoden þe Thabor hatte, þa bead Crist heom þ heo nane  
 men þ brihtlice sihðe ne sæden þe heo þær isæȝen, aðr þam þe he for

2 Drihtines] Drihtine<sup>s</sup> MS.

27 Over arfeste is written treowe.

9 englæ] englū MS.

33 þam þe he for] þe he for MS.

what happiness shall those receive who now with good deeds are meriting the right of gazing for ever upon the majesty and the glory of our Lord's blessedness? What man is there who can tell with words or think with his mind—how great and how manifold 4 are the joys and the beauties of the righteous ones, when the heavenly King shall bring them to his kingdom, where they can behold for eternity his divine majesty? And it is not only that they shall see the glory of two men there, as St. Peter and his 8 companions did upon the mountain; but also that of the innumerable host of God's angels and all his saints; and also they shall be able to gaze for ever upon Christ's countenance with all joy and bliss. There each has for another a love beyond description, and each 12 rejoices in another's good and in another's joy as much as in his own. When St. Peter had spoken these words to Christ in this way, there came suddenly a very bright cloud, and enfolded them all about, and there was then a voice calling from the bright cloud, 16 thus saying, 'This is my beloved son, in whom I am well pleased, hear him;' in order that they might know and understand this, that just as he was true man through his human nature, so also he is true God through his divine nature, and of one joy and of one 20 might; wherefore all righteous men stand perfected in him. Christ showed his disciples this divine vision because of his great mercy. For he knew well that the time was drawing near when he would suffer for the salvation of men. Therefore he 24 desired then, in this world, to strengthen their faith the more, and to make known to them, by the heavenly joys which they there saw, how beauteous his holy body must needs be after his ascension. The holy men because of their human weakness could not endure 28 that glory, but they fell to the ground. Then Christ did as the kind teacher ought to do. He both raised them up with his hands and also comforted them with his words, and said to them, 'Arise and be not afraid.' When they had lifted up their 32 eyes, they saw no man there except Christ alone, but the spiritual vision which they had just seen had passed all away again. When they came down from the hill which is called Tabor, Christ charged them that they should not tell any man of the bright vision which 36 they had seen there, before he had suffered for the salvation of men,

monnæ hæle iþrowod hæfde, 7 eft wære of deaþe arisen. For hwón  
 forbeat Crist his þeiznum þ heo ne sceolden cuþæn ne sæcgæn náne  
 men þ brihtlice sihðe, buton for twam þingum? Þæt oðer is forþan  
 4 þe he wiste, ȝif hit þam folce isæd wære, þ all þ folc were þenne þe  
 mycene wiðerweardre þam ealdermonnum, 7 him þene téone iþafien  
 nolden þe heo syððæn wið Crist ȝefremedon. Ac þa nolde Crist þe  
 halȝe ȝeleasæ þe þam monnum þurh his blod, 7 þurh his ȝrowunge  
 8 sceolde iwurðæn þ he æniȝe hwile ȝeiwoned stode; ac hit sceolde  
 nede gan all æfter his aȝene wille, swa he hitær iset hæfde. Þenne  
 wæs hit éac for oðre þinge þ heo þa sihðe sæcgæn ne mosten. For þam  
 ȝyf hit þenne sone monnum cyþ wære, þenne wære moniȝ món þurh  
 12 þ to his ileafen ærest æt frymþe sone ichærred. Ac he wiste þ hit  
 þuhte eft æfter þam moniȝe tyddrum modum swiðe eȝeslic þenne heo  
 his hearde þrowungæ sēȝen 7 all þ edwit 7 þa erfoðnesse, þe he for  
 monnæ hæle þolede. Þa wolde he forþan þ heo abiden þæs sæles,  
 16 hwaenue hit ware monnum nytlicost to cuþænne 7 to sæggene. He  
 wolde þ his halȝe þrowung ær ifulled wære, þ eft his halȝe apostolas  
 æfter þam þe heo mid þam Haliȝe Gaste itrymede wæron, þ heo  
 þenne sceolden cuþæn [fol. 163] 7 sæcgæn openlice alle monnum,  
 20 æȝþer ȝe his halȝe þrowungæ, 7 his úpriste, 7 his úpstíȝe on heofene, 7  
 eác þas brihtlice sihðe þe heo þær mid heoræ eaȝnen isæȝen, 7 herden  
 hu þeo fæderlice stæfnæ his ece eadiȝnesse cydde. Nu, leofæ men, we  
 habbað 32 isæd éow be summo dæle þæs godspellice word. Uten  
 24 we nu mid alle ure heorte, 7 mid alle úre mæȝne, cyrron to úre  
 Drihten 7 earniæn mid gode dæde þ we on heahnesse stiȝæn móte[n].  
 7 ȝyf we wullæð lufiæn þ we iseón moten ure Drihtines ansyn  
 swa wundorlic 7 swa wlitiȝ, þonne sceole we nu forlæten unrihtlicæ  
 28 dædæ 7 lichamlice lustæs, 7 tilien æfre þ we clæne beon 7 libben  
 moten beforen ure Hælende, 7 healde we úre muð wið unnytte  
 spéce, 7 ure heorte wið yfele þoðtæs, 7 earniȝe we mid gode dæde þ  
 þenne all moncyñnes úprist bið þ we þenne moten to þam ece murhðe  
 bicomæn, 7 þæt ece eadiȝnesse æt ure Hælende underfon, 7 his ansyn  
 ecelice iseon, 7 iheren; 7 þær þenne þæs blisses brucæn mid þam  
 heofenlice Kyngc, þe leofæð 7 rixæð on alræ worldæ world, AMEN.

5 wiðerweardre] wiðerweard're MS.    5 7] þe MS.    8 sceolde iwurðæn]  
 isceolde wurðæn MS.    11 ȝyf hit þenne] hit added on the margin.

and had risen again from the dead. Why did Christ forbid his disciples to make known or tell any one of that bright vision except for two reasons? The one is because he knew that if this were told to the people, all the people would then be much less obedient to their rulers, and would not have allowed them the persecution that they afterwards carried out against Christ. But then Christ did not wish that the holy faith which should come to men through his blood and through his passion should at any time be diminished; but that it should all progress inevitably according to his own will, as he had ordained it beforehand. Then was it also for a second reason that they were not to tell of the vision. Because if it had then been proclaimed to men forthwith, 12 many would have been thereby immediately converted to belief in him; but he knew that it would seem very terrible later for so many frail hearts when they should see his grievous suffering and all the reproach and hardship which he endured for mankind. 16 Therefore he desired them to wait for the time when it might be most profitable to make it known and proclaim it to men. He wished for his holy passion to be accomplished first; so that later, when his holy apostles had been strengthened with the Holy Ghost, 20 they should then make known and declare openly to all men, both his holy passion and his resurrection and his ascension into heaven, and also this bright vision, which they had seen there with their eyes,—and how they had heard the Father's voice proclaiming his 24 eternal blessedness. Now, dear men, we have related to you in part these gospel words. Let us now with all our heart and with all our strength turn to our Lord, and with good deeds obtain our right to ascend on high. And if we hold it precious to see 28 our Lord's countenance so wondrous and so fair, then must we now leave our unrighteous deeds and fleshly lusts, and ever strive to be clean and to be fit to live before our Saviour. And let us keep our mouth from idle speech and our heart from evil 32 thoughts, and by good deeds merit that when there comes the resurrection of all mankind, we may come to the eternal joy and receive the eternal happiness from our Saviour and see his countenance for ever, and hear him; and then enjoy bliss there with the 36 heavenly King who liveth and reigneth world without end, Amen.

## [XII]

[Fol. 163, l. 13.]

IC EOW BIDDE, LEODE MEN, þ SWA OFTE SWA 3E FAREN BI RICRE MONNÆ  
 BURINES þ 3E SCEAWIÆN 7 ASMEZEN HWÆR HEORÆ WÆLAN BEOÐ BI-  
 CUMENE, 7 HEORE GÖLD, 7 HEORE ÞEJENS CYPÆS, 7 HEORE WORLDPRUDE  
 4 ÞÆRE YDELNESSE. HWI! NYTE 3E þ ALL þ TOSARÆÐ 7 TOGLIT, SWA SWA  
 MONNES SCEEDU DÆP? 7 HEORE WORLDPRYM, SWA RICE, 3EDWÆSCTE, 7  
 3EDWÁN, 7 AIDLODE, 7 AFÚLODE? AC LOCA ÞENNE ON þA BURIJNES 7 SÆZ  
 TO 3E SYLFUM, 'HWÆT! PÆS MÓN IU ON PISSRE WORLDE WUNSUMLICE  
 8 LYFEDA 3E IC ÆR CUÐE.' ÞENNE MAZON þA ÐYRLÉ BAN US LÆREN, 7 PÆS  
 DEADEN DUST OF ÞÆRE BURIJNES TO US CWÆÐON WOLDEN, 3IF HE SPECEN  
 MIHTEN, 'TO HWÁN, þU EARME, ON PISSRE WORLDE 3YTSUNGUM SWINCES?  
 OÐER TO HWAM þU ON OFERHYDO 3E SYLF ÚP AHAEST ON OFERMETTO, 7 ÓN  
 12 UNÞEAWEÆS, 7 SUNNE TO SWYÐE FYLIJEDEST? BEHEALD ME, 7 ONSCYNE  
 3FINE YFELÆ 3ONCÆS, 7 ONZIT 3E SYLFUM! SCEAWE MINE BÁN HÉR ON  
 PISSERE MOLDE, 7 BIJENG 3E SYLFEN! IÚ IC WÆS SWYLE þU NU EART,  
 7 3YT þU IWURÐÆST SWULC IC NÚ EÓM. GESEOH MINE BAN 7 MI DUST  
 16 7 FORLÆT 3FINE YFELE LUSTÆS.' ÞENNE, LEODE MEN, 3PEAH 3E ÐA DEADE  
 BÁN OF ÞÆRE BURIJNES SPECON NE MAZON, 3PEAH WE MAZEN US SYLFÆN BI  
 3PAM LÆREN: FOR 3PAM 3E WE SCEOLEN ÆFRE 3EMUNEN PÆS URES HEONEN-  
 SIJES, 7 WE NÆFRE ÆFT NĒ WENDÆP HIDER ON WORLDE, 3E WE 3ENIÐ GÖD DÓN,  
 20 AC ÞENNE BEOÐ 3A EDLEAN 7 3A ÆR IDONE WEORE ISCEAWOD. BEJENCE  
 WE EÁC ÆFRE 3ONE ENDEDÆP PISSRE WORLDE, 3E IS DOMES DÆP, 3ONNE  
 DRIHENT MID 3PAM HEOFENLICE WERODO [HALIÐRÆ] 7 ENGLÆ 3ISNE MIDDÆU-  
 EARD SÆCÐ TO WEANE 7 TO WRACE SYNFULLE MONNUM, 7 EÁC HALIÐE MONNUM  
 24 HIS FULTUM TO BRINGENNE. ÞENNE ARISÆP OF 3PAM EALDE BURIJNES ALLE 3A  
 LICHAME 7 3A BÁN, 3E SÆLE 3EARÆ ÆR DEADE ON SWEFETE LÆZEN 7 MID SYNNÆ  
 DEOPNYSSÆ IFESTNODE WÆREN. 7 ÞENNE ARISÆP ALL MÓNCYNN TOGÆDERE,  
 7 HEO ÞENNE ISEOÐ 3PAS WORLD SWELIÐE, MID FURE BRASTLЕНDE 7  
 28 BÆRNENDE, [FOL. 163 B] ANT 3ONE HEAHRODER ON READE LIJÆUM; 7 ALL  
 PÆS MIDDANEARD BYÐ MID FURE ARÆRED. 3ONNE CYMÐ 3E SOÐFESTÆ  
 DEMÆ OF HEOFENÆS WOLCNU[m], 7 HE BYÐ YMBÐRUNGÆN MID 3PAM  
 HEOFENLICE WERODO; 7 ÞENNE BEOÐ ALLE IGÆDERÆDE 3E SOÐFAESTE 7 3A

2 Above wælan is written vel ælhte in the same hand. 16 Je] þa MS.

18 PÆS] þene MS.

28 BÆRNENDE] bænnende MS.

## XII

DEAR men, I pray you as often as you pass by tombs of rich men to look and consider where their riches have come to and their gold and their retinues and their worldly pride of their leisure. Why, do not you know that all of it goes and passes away, just as 4 a man's shadow does ? and their worldly glory, great as it is, has diminished and dwindled and become worthless and vile? But look then on the grave and say to thyself, 'Lo, this man whom I used to know, of old lived happily in this world.' The 8 fretted bones can therefore instruct us, and the dust of the dead man would say to us from the tomb, if these could speak, 'Why, wretch, dost thou toil with covetousness in this world? or why dost thou arrogantly lift thyself up in pride and in evil habits and 12 follow sin too much? Look on me and abhor thy evil thoughts and bethink thyself. Look on my bones here in this dust, and think of thyself. Before, I was such a one as thou art now, and thou shalt yet become such as I am now. Look on my bones and my 16 dust and leave thy evil desires.' So, dear men, though dead bones cannot speak from the tombs, we can nevertheless instruct ourselves by them. For we must always remember our journey hence ; and (how) we never again shall return hither into the world, so as 20 to be able to do any good, but then the retributions and the things we have done before shall be manifested. Let us also be always thinking about the last day of this world, that is doomsday, when the Lord with the heavenly company of saints and angels shall 24 visit this earth to afflict and punish sinful ones, and also to bring his help to holy ones. Then shall arise from their old tombs all the bodies and the bones, which for many years before were lying dead in slumber and were kept fast by the weight of sins. And 28 then all mankind shall rise together, and they shall see this world burning, crackling with fire and flaming, and the high heavens in red flame, and all this world shall be destroyed by fire. Then shall come the righteous judge from the clouds of heaven ; and he 32 shall be encircled by the heavenly companies, and then shall be gathered together all the righteous and the sinful before the stern

synfullæ ætforen þæs strecen demen heahsetle, 7 Drihten héom  
 þonne sceadæþ on twa healsæ. 7 he sät þa soðfestæ on þam  
 swiðere healf, 7 þa synfulle on þam wunstren healf, 7 he þenne  
 4 sæð to þa[m] soðfestæn, ‘Cumeð, ȝe iblesode, on þenne roderlice æþel,  
 7 þær symle wuniæð, 7 on blisse, 7 on murhðe efne englen ilice.  
 7 þider ȝe beoð ibrohte mid muriȝe lofsongum, 7 þær ȝe beoð mid  
 me wuniende on heofene rice murhƿe on eower Drihtines ansýne;  
 8 þær eow nan wiðerweardues ne deræð, ac on sundfulnessse þæs  
 brihte lihtes ȝe þær bliþe wuniæð, for þam þe ȝe lustlice mine ē 7  
 mine lare heolden, 7 alle þa ðing þe ic eów bead to healden. Alle  
 ic héom eft iseah last on eowre gode weorcum, swa ic héom ær  
 12 sáde.’ Penne syððæn bisihð Drihten to þam synfullæn monnum 7  
 þus to héom cwað, ‘Gewitæþ, ȝe awarizede, from me on þane  
 mycele æðni, 7 on þæne ece brune, 7 on þene bittræ þrosn hællis  
 fures, þær þe leiz reþelice bærneð, 7 þær þa dracæn þa synfullen  
 16 teræð mid heoræ toþum. 7 þær þa scyldiȝe bærnæþ, 7 þa wurmæs  
 héom mid weallende muðes forswolzeð; 7 heoræ ansyne bið þær  
 mid teares oferfleowen, 7 þær bið eȝeslic toðene grind; 7 þær  
 næfre ne áteoræð þeo swearte niht, ne þeo þystre dymnes, ne héom  
 20 þær nefre ne bið isceawed lihtes leóme: for þam þe ȝe mine lare on  
 eowre mode oferhðoden, 7 ȝe, recelease, nolden mine bodu healdon.’  
 Penne æfter þam þe þa mansulle beoð isceofene wepende on þe ece  
 fýr, þær heo on pine 7 on ece yrmþe wuniæð, heo iseod þare  
 24 soðfestræ 7 englæ murhðe 7 isæliȝe monnæ hwit werod herizende  
 ure Drihten. 7 þa ðær cumed þe hér mān wrohten 7 Godes lare  
 iheren nolden. Heo beoð bisencede on þa hate liȝes þær héo  
 þrowiæð on ecere seoreȝe. Penne faræþ þa halize men 7 þa  
 28 soðfeste mid sveȝe to life, ant samod siþiæð mid englæ werod to  
 þam upplice rice, þær heo bliþe wuniæð on ece eadiȝnesse; 7 heo  
 næfre ne beoð isceadde fram þare ece murhðe. Penne is us mucel  
 neod, leofe men, þe we Godes bodu ȝeorne healden 7 earniæn þe we  
 32 moten mid heofenwaræ lifes brucen, 7 þe we ne weorþæn aweorpen

<sup>3</sup> swiðere] an erasure of a letter after the i.

<sup>4</sup> æþel] æþele MS.

<sup>7</sup> eower] ure MS.

<sup>8</sup> nan] nanes MS.

<sup>13</sup> þane] þare MS.

<sup>14</sup> 7 on þene] 7 on þene MS.

<sup>20</sup> isceawed] d altered from ȝ.

<sup>21</sup> healdon] the e altered from another letter.

<sup>25</sup> þa ðær] þa þe ðær MS.

judge's throne; and the Lord shall separate them then into two divisions; and he shall set the righteous on the right hand and the sinful on the left, and he shall then say to the righteous, 'Enter, ye blessed, into the heavenly country, and there dwell for ever both in bliss and in joy even like to angels. And thither ye shall be brought with joyous songs of praise, and there ye shall be dwelling with me in the joy of the kingdom of heaven before your Lord's countenance. And there nothing untoward shall hurt you, but in the safety of the bright light ye shall dwell there happily, because ye gladly have kept my law and my commands, and all the things that I commanded you to keep ; I have seen them all accomplished in your good works such as I have just named.'<sup>12</sup> Then after that the Lord shall look on the sinful ones and thus speak to them, 'Depart, ye accursed ones, from me into the great furnace and into the everlasting fire, and into the bitter smoke of hell fire ; where the flames burn cruelly and where dragons tear the sinful with their teeth. And there the guilty ones shall burn, and serpents devour them with foaming mouths ; and their faces shall then be overspread with tears ; and there shall be a terrible grinding of teeth. And there the dark night and the black darkness shall never fail, nor shall there ever be shown to them a ray of light, because ye despised my teaching in your hearts, and ye, careless ones, would not keep my commands.' Then after that the wicked are driven, weeping, into the eternal fire,—where they shall dwell in pain and eternal misery,—they shall see the joy of the righteous and of the angels, and the white company of blessed people praising our Lord. And those shall come there who did evil here and would not obey God's command. They shall be plunged into the hot flames, where they shall suffer in eternal affliction. Then the holy and the righteous ones shall pass with melody into life and journey together with the host of angels into the kingdom on high, where they shall dwell happy in everlasting joy, and never be parted from that eternal happiness. There is much need for us, then, dear men, to keep God's commands earnestly and deserve that we may enjoy life with the dwellers in heaven, and that we are not cast into the lowest depths of hell.<sup>36</sup>

on þa deopeſtæ helles grunde. For þam þe we iſeoð þis læne lif mid fræcednæſſe 7 mid mycele earfoðnæſſe ifulled, 7 ylce dæz þis lif wonæd 7 wursæd; 7 nā lifiende mōn ne þurhwuneð on þisſe 4 weorlde, ne nān eft to laſe ne wurð. Al moneyn is ilice on þas weorlde icenned, þeah heore lif beo syððæn unilic; 7 heo æft on ende alle ȝewitæd. Ne nan swa longe her on wþorlde ne leofæd, þ 8 est þe deaþ hine ne ȝenime, 7 þa modiȝæn 7 þa oferhudiz̄en deaþes gneornung gripð. 7 þ heo hér for Godes lufe sylleſ nolden heoræ sawle to hælpe, heo hit rædlice forlæteð, 7 oðre þerto foð, þa heo for Criste hit letæn [fol. 164] nolden, þa hwile þe heo lifedon. Ac þenne þe deaþ cymæd, þenne sceolen heo forlæten heoræ æhtæ 12 heoræ unðancæs, 7 heo his þenne nan þing nabbæd. Ylce dæz þis andwearde lif wonæd þe we luſiæd, ac þa pine ne woniæd þam monnum þe heom nú æfter earniæd. Uton we þenne, leofe men, þas þing alle ȝemunen 7 iþencean þ þæt mennisce lichame is swa 16 blowende wurten, þe for þare sunnæ hæte fordruiȝiað 7 forscrincæd. Swá eác þæs monnes ȝeoȝeþæ 7 fezernes dæþ. Þenne þeo ælde on him siȝæd mid unhæle, all þare ȝeoȝeðe fezernes aweȝ awit 7 forwurð. Ac Cristes ansýne is to luſiȝenne ofer alle oðre 20 þing mucele swiðor þenne þes lichames ȝeoȝæðhád. Ac habbaþ eowre heorte on þisſe corþlice ȝewinne 7 earniæþ eow þ heofenlice rice, þær is éce eadiȝnesse; þær eald ne gráneð, ne child ne scræmeð. Ne bið þær þurst, ne hungor, ne wóp, ne teoð ȝegrind, 24 ne morþer, ne mán; ne þær nan ne swæltæd, forþam ðe þær ne byð nān acenned; ne þer ne byð sar, ne seoreȝæ, ne nan longing, ne unlustes ȝewin. Ac þær is þæs hestæn kynges kyne- rice, 7 þær wuniæþ alle þa þe Godes bodu heolden on ece murhðe; 28 7 heo dæȝhwamlice þene heofenlice kyng bliðne iſeoð, 7 heo mid him 7 mid his halȝan libbæþ, 7 rixæd á on eccenesse. Hwæt we mægen bi þisſum underȝytæn 7 icnawon þ þe Almihtiȝ Drihten nele þ mon his ȝefenæ nænne þanc nýte. Ne þearf us na twoȝean þ he 32 us næle eft þare læna muneȝian þæs þe he us her on weorlde to

2 earfoðnæſſe] the f altered from t (?).

3 þurhwuneð] -wuned MS., after which a letter (e ?) has been erased.

14 earniæd] eaȝniæd MS.

For we see that this transitory life is full of much danger and hardship, and each day this life wanes and grows worse. And no man living continues for ever in this world, and again none is left behind.<sup>4</sup> All mankind is born alike into this world, although their life may be afterwards unlike, and again they all pass away finally. No man lives so long here in the world that death does not seize him later, and the affliction of death fastens on the proud and over-confident. And because they here would not give (their life) for the love of God to help their soul they shall soon lose it, and the others shall obtain it, since they would not give it up for Christ's sake while they were living. But when death comes they must leave their possessions against their will, and then they shall have nothing.<sup>12</sup> Every day this present life which we love wanes, but the torments shall not wane for those who are now meriting them. Let us, then, dear men, remember all these things and consider that the human body is like growing plants which dry and shrivel because of the sun's heat. So, too, does man's youth and beauty. When old age sinks down on him with ill health, all the beauty of youth passes away and perishes. But Christ's countenance is to be loved above all other things, much more than the youthful state of the body. So keep your minds on this earthly struggle, and obtain for yourselves the kingdom of heaven where is eternal happiness; where the old man does not groan and the child does not cry. There shall be no thirst, nor hunger, nor weeping, nor grinding of teeth: no slaying, nor wickedness. There no one dies,—for no one is born there. There is no hurt, nor sorrow, nor weariness, nor strife of passions. But there is the kingdom of the highest king, and there shall dwell all who have kept God's commandments in eternal joy, and every day they shall see the heavenly king rejoicing, and they with him and with his saints shall live and reign for ever in eternity. Lo! we can by this understand and recognize that the Almighty Lord is unwilling that one should not show some thanks for his benefits. We need not doubt that he will remind us later of the loans of

forlæt. Æfre swa he us merlucor ȝyfð, swa we him swiðe  
 þonciæn sceolen; 7 swá þrymlicor ár, swa beo þær maræ eadmod-  
 nesse. . þam ȳe Drihten mycel sylþ, myceles he him eft æt biddæþ;  
 4 7 þam ȳe he her on worlde mucel to forlæteþ, mucel he to þam eft  
 seceð. Æȝh[w]ylc heah ár hér on worlde bið mid frecednesse be-  
 wunden; 7 swa þeo ár bið mare, swa beoþ þa frecednesse swiðræn.  
 Be þam we wullæð eow sume bysne sægen: þ treow ȳe weaxeð  
 8 on þam wude be ár úp ofer alle þa oðre treón, 7 hit þenne feringæ  
 strang wind wiðstont, þenne bið hit swiðor iwæzed 7 iswenced  
 þene ȳe oðer wudæ. Eác þa heahȝæ torræs 7 clisæs ȳe heaȝæ  
 stondæþ ofer alle oþre eorðæ, heo eác ȳe mare rune nimæð, ȝyf heo  
 12 feringæ to eorðæ fællæþ. Swy[1]ce eác þa heaȝæ muntæs 7 dunæ ȳa  
 ȳe heaȝæ stondæþ 7 torriæð ofer alne middæneard; þeahhwæðere  
 heo habbað wite þæs ealderdomes, þ heo beoð mid heofenlice fure  
 iþread 7 iþreste, 7 mid liȝe toslazene. Swa eac þa heaȝæ mihtæ  
 16 her on worlde fællæð 7 drosæð 7 to lure wurðæþ. 7 þisre weorlde  
 welæ wurðæþ to soreȝæ. Þeah we us scrydæn mid þam rædeste  
 golde 7 mid þam hwiteste seolfre, 7 we mid þam fezereste ȝym-  
 stanæs all uten embihangene beon, þeah ȳe mon scéal éce ende  
 20 abidæn; 7 þeah þa mihtiȝ men 7 þa ricostæn haten héom ræste  
 wurcæn of marmaustáne 7 of goldfretewum, 7 heom haten mid  
 ȝymnum 7 mid seolfrene [fol. 164 b] ruwum þ bed al wreon, 7 mid  
 þe deorewurðeste godewebbe al úton ymbhón,—þeah cymeð ȳe  
 24 bitter deaþ 7 todæleþ all þ. Þenne beoð þa welæn 7 þa glenȝæ  
 aȝotene, 7 ȳe þrym tobrocen 7 þa ȝymmaes toglidene, 7 þ gold  
 tosceaken, 7 ȳe lichame todroren 7 to dyste iwordon. For þam nis  
 þissere weorlde wlite noht, ne þisses middaneardes fezernes, ac  
 28 he is hwilwendlic, 7 feallendlic, 7 brosnodlic, 7 drosendlic, 7  
 brocenlic, 7 yfellic, 7 forwordenlic. . Swá swá ricu beoð hér on  
 worlde. Hwær beoð þæ rice caseres, 7 þa kyngæs, ȳe we iu cuþæn?  
 Hwær beoð þa ealdormen ȳe boden setten? Hwær is domeræ  
 22 domselt? Hwær beoð heoræ ofermedo, buton mid molde beþeaht,

2 þonciæn] þonciæm. MS., with the upper part of the o like a.

5, 6 bewunden] bewundū MS. 6 beoþ] beºþ MS. 11 stondæþ] stondæþ MS.

17 wurðæþ] wurðæþ MS. 18 golde] golde MS., with the erasure of a d after o.

21 haten] hatem MS. 22 ruwum] rawum MS.

28 7 drosendlic] 77 drosendlic MS.

what he has allowed us in this world. Ever as much as his gifts are the more excellent, so must we thank him the more; and the more glorious the honour, so should there be the greater humility. From him to whom the Lord gives much he asks much again; and from him to whom he allows much in this world, he looks for much in return. Every high dignity in this world is surrounded with danger, and the greater the dignity is, so are the dangers the greater. Concerning this point we shall tell you a parable. When suddenly a strong wind arises against it, the tree which grows in the wood up above all other trees in dignity is accordingly more harassed and more lashed than the other trees. So too lofty towers and cliffs, which stand high above all other regions, have likewise the greater ruin, if they suddenly fall to earth. So also, the high mountains and hills which stand lofty and tower above all the world; they nevertheless pay the penalty of their pre-eminence, because they are struck and damaged by fire from heaven and shattered by its flame. So, too, the high powers in this world fall and perish and come to destruction, and the riches of this world turn to sorrow. Though we clothe ourselves with the reddest gold and with the whitest silver and are outwardly all hung round with the fairest jewels, still man must await the end of all time. And though the mighty and the greatest have couches made for them of marble and of golden ornaments and order their bed to be covered all with silver coverings and to be hung about outside with precious tapestry,—yet bitter death comes and scatters all this. Then are the riches and the ornaments destroyed, and the splendour annihilated and the gems melted and the gold poured away. And the body is crumbled to pieces and turned to dust. Therefore the beauty of this world is nothing, nor is the loveliness of this earth anything, but it is transitory, and perishable, and crumbling, and decaying, and fragile, and mean, and perishing. Even so are the seats of authority in this world. Where are the mighty emperors and the kings whom we knew of old? Where are the magistrates who established the laws? Where is the judge's judgement-seat? Where is their pride, unless covered over with earth and driven into punishment?

7 6u wite wræce[n]? Wá byð weorldscryftum buton heo mid rihte  
 ræden 7 tæcaen. Swá bið éac þam lærwæde monnum, buton heo  
 heore scriffte lusten 7 heræn, 7 þa halige lare healden. Hwær com  
 4 middaneardes ȝestreon? Hwær com weorlde wélen? Hwær com  
 folce fejernes? Hwær comen þá men þe ȝeornlucost eahte tyloden,  
 7 oþrum eft yrfe læfden? Swyld bið þeo oferlufe eórplice ȝe-  
 streonæ. Efne heo bið smiske ilic, oððe rænæs scuræs, þonne heo  
 8 of heofenne swiðost reoseð, 7 rafþ eft toglidene wurðæþ; 7 cymð  
 þenne fæzer wæder 7 brihte sunnæ. Swá wáce 7 swa tealte beoð  
 eorþlice dreames, 7 swá wáce beoð eahtæ mid monnum. Swá bið  
 todæled lichame 7 sawle, þenne heo bið of þam lichame ilæd; 7  
 12 bið syððæn ful uncuþ hu þe deme embe þa sawle wule. Denne  
 nis us nan þing bætere ne sælre, buton þe we lufien ure Drihten  
 mid alle mode, 7 mid alle mæzne, 7 mid alle iñþoncæ. Swá hit bið  
 þam iwriten is, ‘Þe ðe his Drihten lufæð, 7 his bene to him sendeþ,  
 16 hé iheræð him eafre, 7 his mildse on him sendeþ.’ Swá Crist sylf  
 sæde, ‘þa ðe to me cérræð from heoia gyltaes, 7 heoræ synnæ  
 andedtæð on mine nome, 7 dædbote doþ mid frestene 7 mid teare  
 gúte, 7 mid clæne ȝebendum 7 mid ælmes,—ic ȝeate heom mine milse;  
 20 7 sylle heom forȝefenesse, 7 alýfe heom mine rice, 7 to heofene wæz  
 tæche, þær beoð alle gôde, 7 þeo singale blis, 7 þeo mucel mede.  
 Ic sylle for þisse eorþlice swinke þæt heofenlice réste, 7 for þisse  
 læne rice, þa heofenlice ȝife; 7 for þisum earme life, þe eadiȝ 7 þe  
 24 æȝ[e]ndlice rice.’ Ealæ, iseliȝe beoð þa men þe þe rice lufiað; 7  
 unlæde beoð þa ðe him wiðsacæð. Hwæt fremæþ þam men, þeah  
 he al middæneard on his aȝene æht istreone, ȝif þe deofel nimæþ eft  
 his sawle? Oððe hwæt, þeah he libbe her on life ȝpusend wintræ?  
 28 Al hit bið him unnyt, ȝyf he æfter his deaþe bið into hælle ilædd,  
 7 þær on pine wunæð ȝ buton ende. Uton we wenden us nû to  
 þam beteræ 7 cerræn to ure Drihten, 7 him ȝeorne iheræn, 7 his  
 bodum healdon. 7 secea we ure chyrceæn mid clænnesse, 7 þær  
 32 ȝeorne lystæn þare halȝæ lare. 7 þerinnæ nane spece ne spæken,  
 buton þe mid stilnesse ure bedu singæn, 7 earniæn us ȝ uplice  
 rice. Þær is Kynges þrym isyne, 7 þær is feþer englæ werod, 7

1 weorldscryftum] scýftum MS. 6 eft] ofte MS. 18 dædbote] dæðbote MS.  
 19 ȝeafe] ȝeafe MS. 21 After mede is an erasure.

Woe to confessors unless they advise and instruct rightly! So also to the lay men unless they hear and obey their confessors and keep the holy precepts. Where have worldly possessions gone? Where have earthly riches gone? Where has the splendour of nations gone? Where have those gone who most zealously strove for possessions and then left an inheritance for others? The immoderate love of earthly possessions is even thus; it is even like smoke or rain-showers when they fall very heavily from heaven and then quickly are dispersed again; and then comes fair weather and the bright sun.] Even so feeble and so uncertain are earthly joys, and so mean are possessions among men. Thus the body and soul are divided when this is taken from the body, 12 and then it is very uncertain what the judge intends concerning the soul. Therefore there is nothing better or more profitable for us than that we should love our Lord with all our hearts and with all our strength and with all our mind. Even as it is written 16 about this, 'To him who loves his Lord and makes his petition to him, he always listens, and sends his mercy.' So Christ himself said, 'As for those who turn to me from their sins and confess their guilts in my name and make repentance with fasting and with 20 the shedding of tears and with earnest prayers and with alms-giving.—I shall give them my mercy, and grant them forgiveness and allow them my kingdom and show them the way to heaven, where all good men are, and continuous bliss everlasting and the 24 great reward. I give for this earthly toil the heavenly rest, and instead of this transitory kingdom the heavenly gifts, and instead of this wretched life the happy and the endless kingdom.' Lo, blessed are the men who love that kingdom, and wretched are 28 those who strive against it. [What doth it profit a man, though he acquire the whole earth into his own possession, if the devil shall have his soul afterwards? Or what doth it, though he live here in this life for a thousand winters? It is all useless to him, 32 if he after his death is led into hell and there dwells in torments for ever without end. Let us now turn ourselves to the better side and incline to our Lord and earnestly hear him and keep his commands. And let us visit our churches with cleanness and there 36 hear earnestly the holy teaching. And therein let us utter no speech except to recite our prayers quietly and to merit the kingdom on high for ourselves. There is the King's majesty visible

apostola song, 7 Godes lof, 7 þæs heahsten kynges herung. Þer þa soðfeste men scinæð swá sunne, 7 men rixiæð swa englæs on heofene rice. We beoð ihatene 7 ilaðode to þam halige hame 7 to 4 þam kynelice friðstole, þær ðe Almihiȝ Drihten leofæð ant rixiæð mid alle his halȝæn ȝ abuten ende. Amen.

## [XIII]

[Fol. 166 b, col. a, l. 25.]

*Auarus*, þ is, ȝytsere on englisc. *Auaricia* is ȝytsunge: sume men  
 8 hit hatæð grædiȝness þissere worlde, þ is, þ ðe mon beo grediȝ  
 goldes 7 seolures 7 worldlicræ istreonæ. Ðeo grædiȝnesse is, swa  
 swa þe apostolus Paulus sæde, rotæ of ylc ufel; 7 þeo soðæ lufe is  
 rotæ ylces godes. Ðú mon wylt habbæn góð! þu wult habben  
 12 hæle þines lichames, ac swa ðeah ne telæ þu þ to mycele góðe, þ ðe  
 hæfð eác þe yfelæ. Þu wylt habben gold 7 seoluer; efne þæs ȝing  
 beoð góðe, ȝif þu heom wél notest. Gif þet þu ufel bist, ne miht  
 þu heom wel notiȝen. Beoð forpi gold 7 seoluer yfele yfelum,  
 16 7 gode godum. Hwæt fræmeð þe þ þin cyst stonde ful of gode, 7  
 þin inȝehiȝ stonde æmtiȝ ælces godes? Ðu wylt habben góð, 7 nelt  
 þe sylf beon góð. Sceamien þe mæȝ þ ȝin hus habbe ylces godes, 7  
 þe áne yfel. Soðlice nylt þu nau ȝing yfeles habben [fol. 166 b, col. b]  
 20 on þin æhte; þu nelt habben yfel wif, ne yfel child, ne yfele þeowmen,  
 ne yfele scrud, ne forþan yfele sceos; 7 wult swa ðeah habben yfel  
 lyf! Ic bidde þe þ ȝu hure lète þe ȝi lif deorre þenne þine sceos.  
 þu wylt habben alle fæȝere ȝing 7 icorene, 7 wult beon waclie þe  
 24 seolf 7 unwurð. Ðine æhtæ mid stille stæfne wullæð þe wræzen  
 þus to ȝine Drihtne, ‘Efne þu ȝyfæ þissum men þus fælæ æhtæ 7  
 godæ, 7 he sylf is yfel. Hwæt fræmeð him þ ðe he hæfð, þenne he  
 ȝone naueþ þe him þa góðæ ȝeaf þe he hæfð? Gif nu eower sum,  
 28 onbryrd þurh þas word, smeað hwæt góð beo, þenne secge we þ þ  
 is góð þe þurh nan unlimpe ne mæȝ beon forloren. þu miht for-  
 leosan unþances þa ȝing þe æteoriȝen maȝen; ac ȝif þu þe sylf for-  
 Gode góð bist, þet ne forleost þu næfre unþances.

1 þer] þer MS.

10 Before apostolus an s has been erased.

15 Before Beoð is an erasure upon which is written Non in another hand.

27 naueþ] nauef MS.

28 hwæt] hwæt MS.

and there is the beauteous troop of the angels and the song of the apostles and the praise of God and the glorifying of the highest King. There the righteous shine like the sun and men rule as angels in the kingdom of heaven. We are summoned and invited 4 to the holy dwelling-place and to the royal throne of peace, where the Almighty Lord liveth and reigneth with all his saints for ever without end. Amen.

## XIII

*Avarus*, that is miser in English : *avaritia*, that is covetousness. 8 Some people call it the greediness of this world, that is, when a man is greedy after gold and silver and worldly possessions. This greediness is, as the Apostle Paul said, a root of every evil ; and the true love is the true root of every good. Thou man ! thou 12 desirest to have good ; thou wilt have the health of thy body, but nevertheless do not account as a great good that which the bad man has also. Thou wilt have gold and silver. Truly these things are good if thou dost make good use of them ; if thou art evil, thou 16 canst not make good use of them. Therefore gold and silver are evil for evil men, and good for good men. What advantage is it for thee if thy chest stand full of good, and thy inner thought remains destitute of every good ? Thou wilt have good, and wilt 20 not be good thyself. Well mayest thou be ashamed that thy house should have every kind of good and only thyself evil. Truly thou wilt not have anything bad in thy possession. Thou wilt not have a bad wife or a bad child or bad servants or bad clothing or even 24 bad shoes ; and yet thou art willing to have a bad life. I pray thee at all events to consider thy life more precious than thy shoes. Thou wilt have all things beautiful and choice, and thyself wilt be paltry and unworthy. Thy possessions with silent voice will accuse thee 28 thus before thy Lord, ‘Indeed thou givest to this man these many possessions and good things and yet he himself is evil. What avails him that which he has, when he has not him who gave him the good things that he has.’ If now one of you, roused by 32 these words, wonders what is good, then we say that is good which can never by any mischances be lost. Thou mayest be compelled to lose things which are liable to decay ; but, if thou thyself art good before God, thou shalt never lose this against thy will. 35

## XIV

[Fol. 166 b, col. b, l. 20.]

**U**s sæȝð þeo haliȝe Cristes boc, þ ure Hælend Crist arerde þreο  
 men of deaþe to life, 7 þa þreο tacnoden þene ȝreeofalde deaþ  
 4 þare sunfulle sawle. Ure Drihten arerde anes caldormonnes dohtor  
 þeo þe læȝ dead dihlice on hire huse; hé arerde æft ænne cniht, þa  
 þa he com to ane burh, Naim ihaten, on þæs folces ȝisihðe; þe ȝridde  
 deade wés þe ure Drihten arerde Lazarus ȝe Iudeisce, þe læȝ  
 8 stincende fule on buriȝenum, feower niȝt iburized. Da ȝreo deade  
 men þe ure Drihten arerde betacnæð þare sawle deaþ, þe on þry  
 wisen syngæþ on hyre life; þ is, on yfele wilnunge, 7 on yfele  
 fremminge, 7 on ufele wune. Unforwondodlic ða ufelæ sunæn beoð  
 12 þare sawle deaþ; 7 þæs caldormonnes dohter þe læȝ inne forðfaren  
 bitacnoð þare sawle deaþ, þe on diȝlum sunneþohte þencæð to  
 synȝienne 7 hæfð þenne deaþ behud on hire heortæn on yfele  
 þauunge þ yfel to donne. Þe déade þe wæs ifered on þæs folces  
 16 sihðe bitacnæð þa sawle þe openlice syngæð 7 mid yfelæ dedæ hire  
 deað swutelæð. Lazarus þe Iudeisce, þe læȝ stincende on buriȝenne,  
 be—[fol. 167] tacnað þa sawle þe syngæþ iwunelice, 7 þurh únlisan  
 atelice stincæð. Ac ure Hælend mæȝ, swa swa Almihiȝ God, þa  
 20 sawlæ áræren swa he þas þry deaden dyde þurh his drihtenlice mihte  
 him sylfe to lofe. Nis swa ȝeah nan synne swa swiðe mycel þ mon  
 ne mæȝ betan, ȝyf he þa boite deþ bi þes gyltes mæðe 7 on Gode  
 trywiȝe. Ure Hælend sæde swá ȝeah on his godspelle, ‘Þe ȝe tállice  
 24 word sæð onȝean ȝone Halȝ Gast 7 hine hæfð to hospe, næf[ð] he  
 næfre þær of forȝyfenesse, ne on þisse weorlde, ne on þa towearden’.  
 Ofte dwolmen specon dusilice bi Criste, ac heo hit eft betton 7 buȝon  
 to him mid soðe bileafæ; 7 he heom sealde forȝifenesse, swá swá he  
 28 sæde him sylf, ‘ȝeah ȝe hwá sæcge bi me tal oðer hosp, hit him  
 bið forȝyen, ȝyf he hit bireowsæþ; ac þe be þam Halȝa Gaste hosp  
 cwæð oððe tal, his synne bið soðlice endeleans.’ Þe Almihiȝ Fæder,  
 þe alle þing iscóp, hæfð enne Sune, of him áne acenned unasegенд-  
 32 lice, þene soðfestæ Hælend; ac þe Halȝe Gast ná ihaten Sune,

5 dead] the second d altered from ȝ. 19 mæȝ] the a altered from a.

29 bireowsæþ] the s altered from f. 29 þe be] þe þe MS.

31 unasegендlice] the first n altered from another letter.

## XIV

CHRIST's holy book tells us that our Saviour Christ raised three people from death to life, and these three signified the threefold death of the sinful soul. Our Lord raised the ruler's daughter who lay dead in the privacy of her home. He next raised a youth when 4 he came to a town called Nain in the sight of the people. The third dead one whom Our Lord raised was Lazarus the Jew, who lay stinking foully in the tomb, having been four nights buried. These three dead people whom Our Lord raised signify the death 8 of the soul which sins in three ways in its way of life ; that is, in evil thought and in evil deed and in evil habits. These evil sins are undoubtedly the death of the soul, and the ruler's daughter who lay lifeless within betokens the death of the soul that 12 thinks to sin in secret sinful thoughts, and has therefore death hidden in its heart in its evil consenting to do wrong. The dead man who was carried in the sight of the people signifies the soul that sins openly, and by evil deeds makes her death evident. 16 Lazarus the Jew, who lay stinking in the tomb, signifies the soul that sins habitually, and through ill repute stinks terribly. But our Saviour, even as Almighty God, can raise souls just as he did these three dead ones by his power as Lord for his own glory. 20 However, there is no sin so exceeding great, that a man cannot atone for it if he make repentance according to the degree of the sin, and trust in God. Yet our Saviour said in his gospel, ' He who saith a word in blasphemy against the Holy Ghost and taketh 24 him in mockery, shall never have forgiveness for it, either in this world or in the future one.' Heretics have often spoken foolishly about Christ, but they have afterwards made amends for it and inclined to him with true faith ; and he has granted them forgive- 28 ness, even as he himself said, ' Though any one speak blasphemy or profanity about me, it shall be forgiven him if he repent it ; but he who speaketh blasphemy or profanity about the Holy Ghost, his sins shall indeed be without end.' The Almighty Father, who created 32 all things, has a Son, ineffably begotten of him alone, the righteous Saviour ; but the Holy Ghost is not called Son, because the one

for þam þe ðe an Fæder is æfre unbigunnon, 7 his ancennedæ Sunæ of him sylfe eafre, 7 þe Haliȝ Gast is heoræ begræ lufæ æfer bitweonæn heom of ham bam ilice. Nú nis na þe Fæder heoræ 4 beȝræ Fæder; for þam þe ðe oðer is Sunu, 7 þe oðer ni[s] ná Sunue. Eft þe ylcæ Sunæ nis ná heoræ beȝræ sunæ, þæs Fæder 7 þæs Haliȝ Gastes, on ȝere godcundnesse, ac ðe Haliȝ Gast is ane heom bam imænelic, þam Almihiȝ Fæder 7 his ancennede Sunæ; 7 þurh Halȝæ 8 Gast beoð alle synne forȝyfene. Þe wise Fæder witerlice iscóp 7 wrohte þurh his halȝæ wisdom, þ is his Sune, alle ȝesceftæ; 7 heom soðlice life bifeste þurh þene Halȝæ Gast, þe is heoræ beȝræ lufe 7 willæ. Heoræ weorc bið æfre untodæledlic, 7 heo alle habblæð áne 12 godcundnesse; alle an gecund, 7 áne mæȝ[e]nþrymme. Ac þare synne forȝyfenesse stont on þam Haliȝ Gaste, 7 he deþ forȝyfenesse dædbetendum monum 7 heore mód onliht mid his liðe forȝyfenesse, 7 heom syððan frefræð, for þam þe he is Froforgast. Swá swá 16 ȝeo acennednesse bilimpæþ to Criste áne, swa belimpð þeo forȝyfenesse to þam lifigendæ Gaste, þe þe is Almihiȝ God, æfre unbegunnon of þam Fæder, 7 of þam Sunæ, heoræ beȝræ lufæ. Be þan we maȝen witen þe he is alwealdend Gód, þenne he swa mihiȝ 20 is þe mæȝ forȝyen alre monne synne, þe heom soðlice bireowsiæð, 7 heoræ misdedæ her on weorldæ. De Haelend áne, þe is ihaten Crist, underfeng þa menniscnesse, 7 for us monnum þrowode. Nu habbe wæ þa alyseddnesse þurh ȝone leofæ Drihten, 7 ure synne 24 forȝyfenesse þurh ȝone Haliȝ Gast, 7 þeah al þeo þrymme is on soðre annesse. 7 heo us þæs dæda doþ untweolice, forþam þe heo alle wurcð án weorc. Þe mon sæð hosp 7 tál toȝean þone Haliȝ Gast, þe þe næfre ne swicæð synne to wurcean, 7 on heom wunæð 28 oð his lifes ende, 7 forsibð þa forȝyfenesse þæs soðfesten Gastes, 7 binimæð him selfum swá þone lyflice wæȝ buton mildsunge þæs mihiȝe Gastes mid his heardheartnesse his hetele modes. De Halȝæ Gast mildsæð bereowsiende monnum; ac heom ne mildsæþ he

6 Gastes] gastest MS. 8 þe] þe ðe MS.

14 dædbetendum] dæþbetendum MS.

15 frefræð] frēfræð MS, *the o much fainter.*

27 wunæð] wunæd MS. 30 hetele] erasure over t.

31 ac] c altered from another letter.

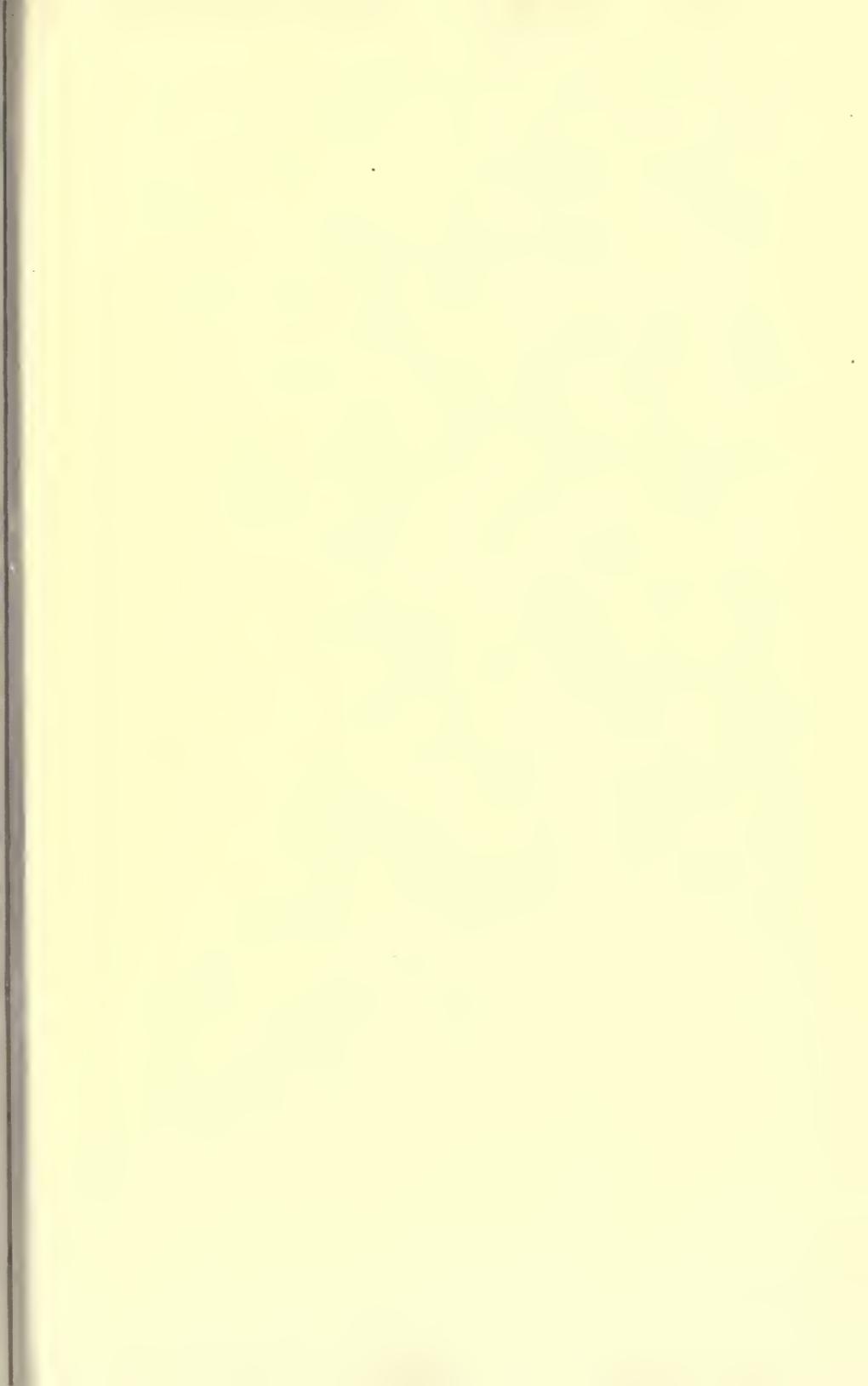
Father is ever without beginning, and his only-begotten Son is ever from him himself, and the Holy Ghost is the Love of them both, even between them, from them both alike. Now the Father is not the Father of them both; because the one is a Son and the other is not a Son. Again, the same Son is not the son of them both—of the Father and of the Holy Ghost—in the Godhead, but the Holy Ghost is alone common to them both—to the Almighty Father and to his only-begotten Son; and all sins shall be forgiven 8 through the Holy Ghost. The wise Father did create and fashion by his holy wisdom, that is his Son, all creation; and he afterwards verily established life in them through the Holy Ghost, who is the love and will of them both. Their work is always indivisible, and 12 they all have one Godhead, all one nature and one Majesty; but the forgiveness of sins rests on the Holy Ghost, and he grants forgiveness to men who repent their deeds and enlightens their hearts with his gentle forgiveness and comforts them afterwards, 16 because he is the Spirit of comfort. Even as incarnation belongs to Christ alone, so does forgiveness belong to the Living Spirit, who is Almighty God ever without beginning, from the Father and from the Son, the love of them both. Hence we can understand 20 that he is All-powerful God, since he is so mighty that he can forgive the sins of all men who truly repent, and their misdeeds in this world. The Saviour alone, who is called Christ, received human nature and suffered for us men. Now we have 24 redemption through the dear Lord and forgiveness of our sins through the Holy Ghost, and yet all the power is in the true Unity. And they do these things for us undoubtedly, because they all work one work. He speaks blasphemy and profanity against the 28 Holy Ghost, who never ceases to perform sins, and continues in them until his life's end, and neglects the forgiveness of the righteous Spirit; and thus he deprives himself of the way of life not having the mercy of the mighty Spirit through the hard-heartedness of his adverse mind. The Holy Ghost has mercy on him who repents, but he has never mercy on them who despise his

næfre þe his ȝyse forseoð. Nu sceole we biddan mid ibezede mode  
þene Almihtiȝ God, þe us þurh his wisdóm iscōp 7 us alysde þurh  
þene ylcæ Sunæ, þe ure synnen all adiglæde þurh þene Halȝe Gast,  
4 7 us healde wið deofel, þe we to him gán þe us ær wrohte. Be þreom  
deadæ we rædæþ þe ure Drihten arerde; ac his wundræ næron  
iwrítene alle, ac þa áne mon wrat ðe milton nihtsumien monnum  
to hæle, 7 to heoræ ileafæ, 7 þa ðe hæfdon heahlic tacnunge þá  
8 væren iopenode þurh þone Hælend. [fol. 167 b.] His apostoli 7  
heoræ æfterȝengæn arærden monie men of deaþe, ac þe ylcæ Drihten  
dude þurh heom, swa swá he dyde ær þurh him sylfum on his  
andweardnesse.

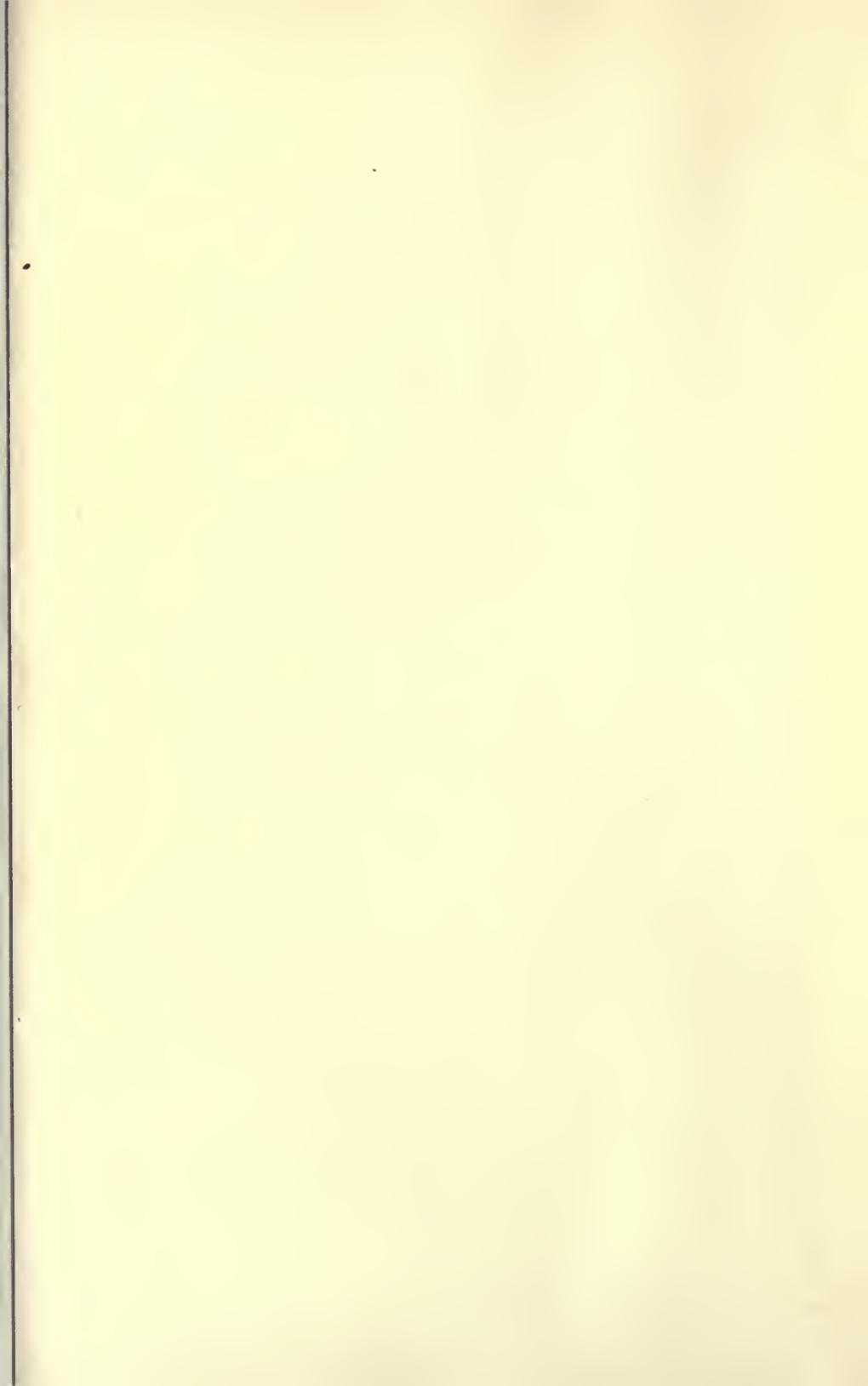
2 alysde] alyðde MS.    3 adiglæde] see note.    9 æfterȝengæn] see note.

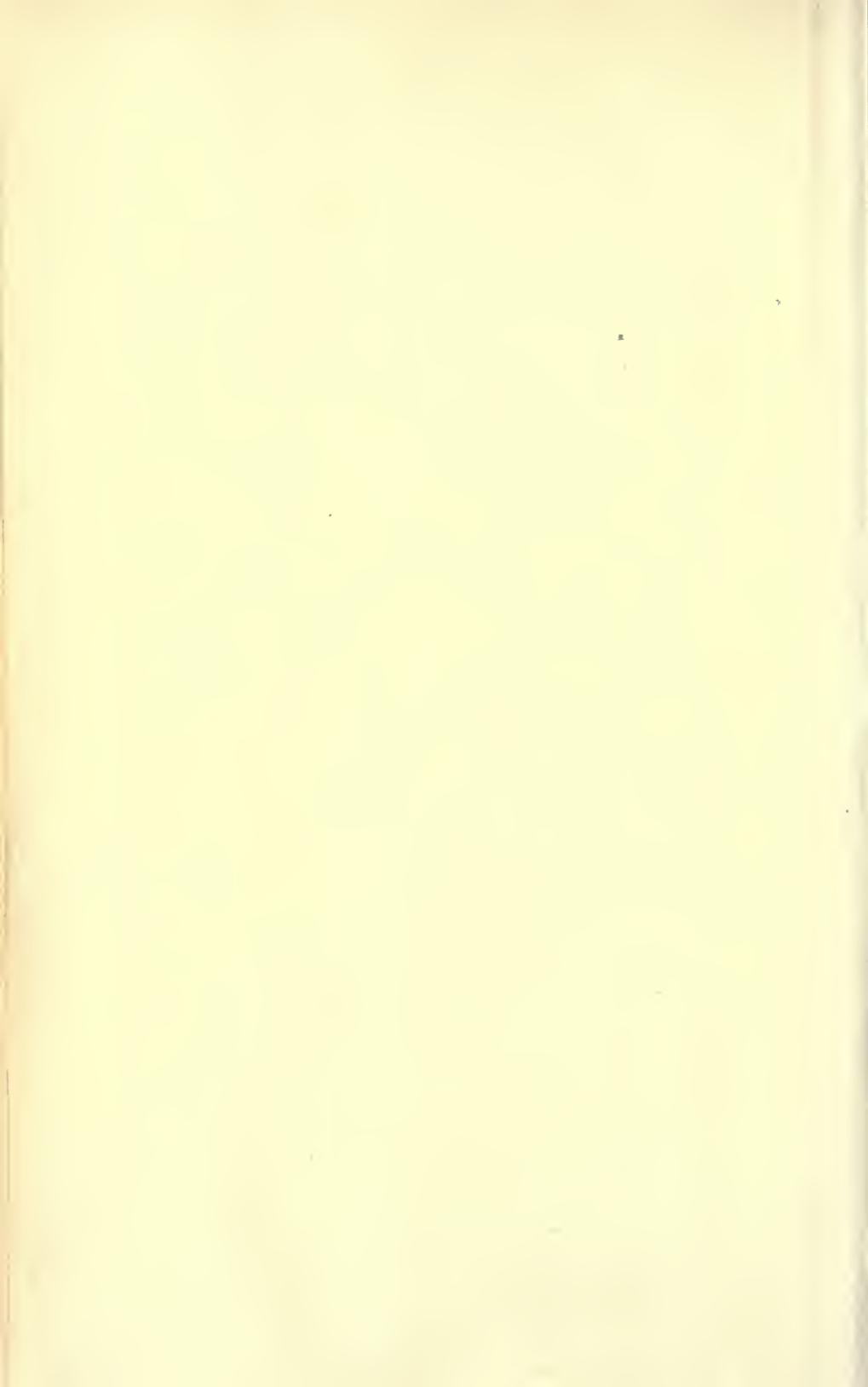
grace. Now must we pray with humbled minds that Almighty God, who created us by his wisdom and redeemed us through his same Son, that he will blot out all our sins through the Holy Ghost, and protect us against the devil, that we may go to him 4 who created us before. We read of three dead whom our Lord raised, but his miracles were not all recorded, but only those were recorded which might be sufficient for salvation of men, and for their faith, and those which had sublime meanings that were ex- 8 plained by the Saviour. His apostles and their successors raised many men from death, but this same Lord did it through them even as he had done it before by being present himself.

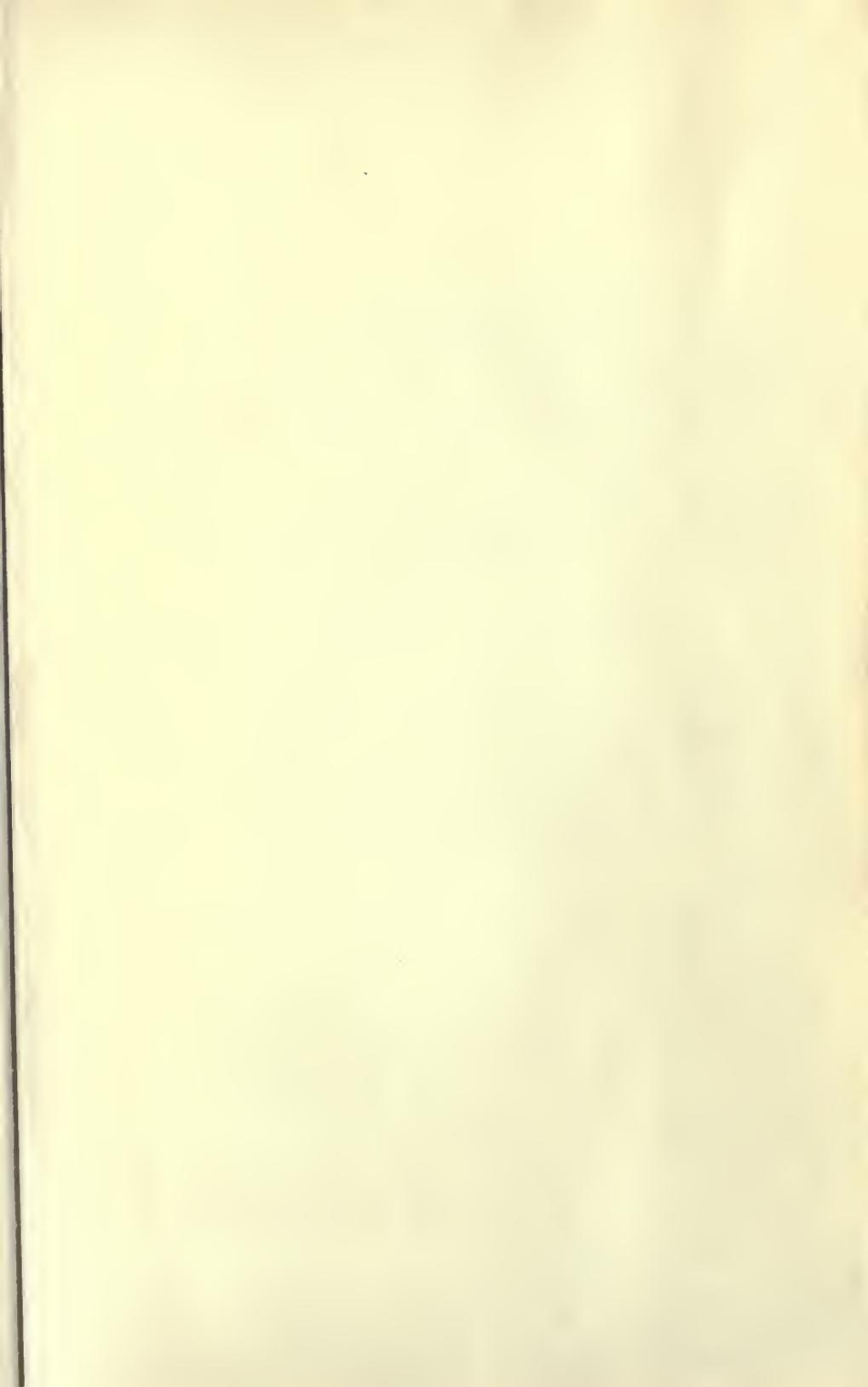
42

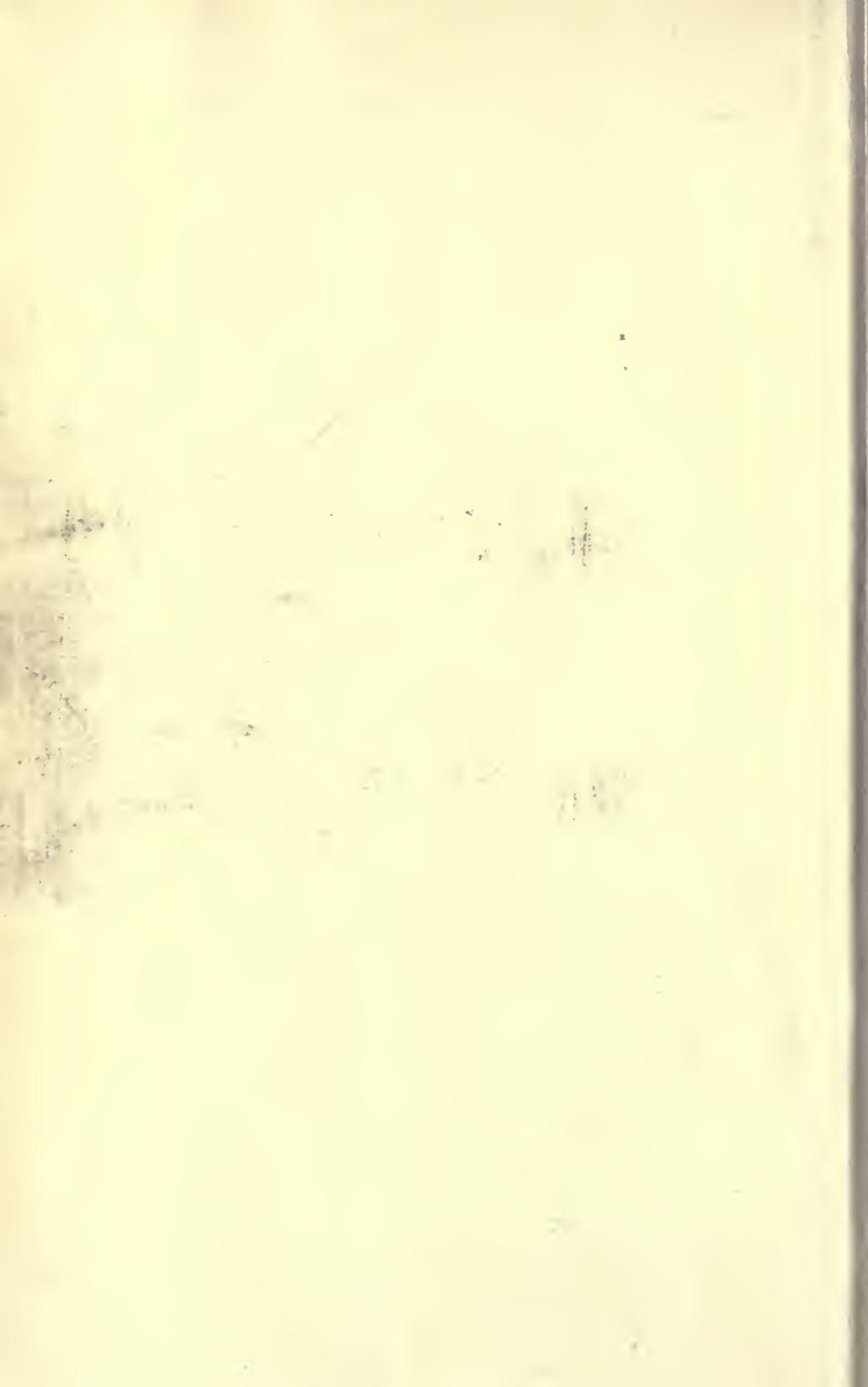












BINDING SECT. NOV 6 - 1968

PR              Early English Text Society  
1119              [Publications]  
A2              Original series  
no.137              CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

